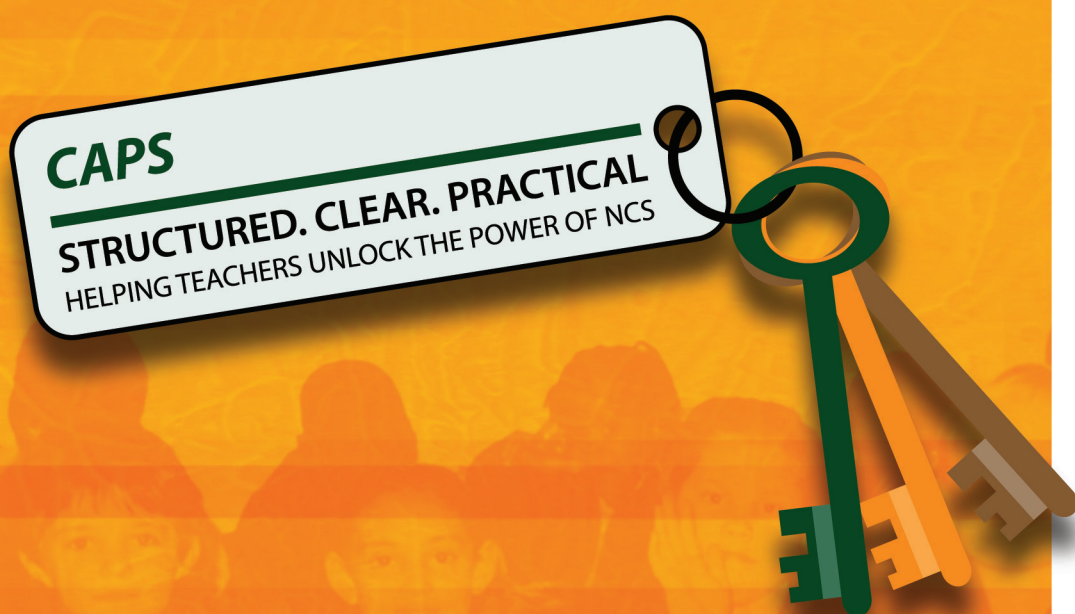


*IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu
yeliZwelo (TKZ)*

*IsiTatimende somThetho-kambiso
weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola*



*Isigaba esiPhakamileko
AmaGreyidi 7-9*



basic education

Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



basic education

Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

**ISITATIMENDE SOMTHETHO-KAMBISO WEKHARIKHYULAMU
NOKUHLOLA
AMAGREYIDI 7- 9**

**ISINDEBELE
ILIMI LEKHAYA**

DISCLAIMER

In view of the stringent time requirements encountered by the Department of Basic Education to effect the necessary editorial changes and layout to the Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements and the supplementary policy documents, possible errors may occur in the said documents placed on the official departmental websites.

There may also be vernacular inconsistencies in the language documents at Home-, First and Second Additional Language levels which have been translated in the various African Languages. Please note that the content of the documents translated and versioned in the African Languages are correct as they are based on the English generic language documents at all three language levels to be implemented in all four school phases.

If any editorial, layout or vernacular inconsistencies are detected, the user is kindly requested to bring this to the attention of the Department of Basic Education.

E-mail: capslangcomments@dbe.gov.za or fax (012) 328 9828

Department of Basic Education

222 Struben Street

Private Bag X895

Pretoria 0001

South Africa

Tel: +27 12 357 3000

Fax: +27 12 323 0601

120 Plein Street Private Bag X9023

Cape Town 8000

South Africa

Tel: +27 21 465 1701

Fax: +27 21 461 8110

Website: [http:// www.education.gov.za](http://www.education.gov.za)

© 2011 Department of Basic Education

ISBN: 978-1-4315-0501-2

Design and Layout by: Ndabase Printing Solution

Printed by: Government Printing Works

FOREWORD BY THE MINISTER



Our national curriculum is the culmination of our efforts over a period of seventeen years to transform the curriculum bequeathed to us by apartheid. From the start of democracy we have built our curriculum on the values that inspired our Constitution (Act 108 of 1996). The Preamble to the Constitution states that the aims of the Constitution are to:

- heal the divisions of the past and establish a society based on democratic values, social justice and fundamental human rights;
- improve the quality of life of all citizens and free the potential of each person;
- lay the foundations for a democratic and open society in which government is based on the will of the people and every citizen is equally protected by law; and
- build a united and democratic South Africa able to take its rightful place as a sovereign state in the family of nations.

Education and the curriculum have an important role to play in realising these aims.

In 1997 we introduced outcomes-based education to overcome the curricular divisions of the past, but the experience of implementation prompted a review in 2000. This led to the first curriculum revision: the *Revised National Curriculum Statement Grades R-9* and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* (2002).

Ongoing implementation challenges resulted in another review in 2009 and we revised the *Revised National Curriculum Statement* (2002) and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* to produce this document.

From 2012 the two National Curriculum Statements, for *Grades R-9* and *Grades 10-12* respectively, are combined in a single document and will simply be known as the *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*. The *National Curriculum Statement for Grades R-12* builds on the previous curriculum but also updates it and aims to provide clearer specification of what is to be taught and learnt on a term-by-term basis.

The *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12* represents a policy statement for learning and teaching in South African schools and comprises of the following:

- (a) Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements (CAPS) for all approved subjects listed in this document;
- (b) *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*; and
- (c) *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12*.

A handwritten signature in black ink, which appears to read 'Angie Motshekga'.

MRS ANGIE MOTSHEKGA, MP
MINISTER OF BASIC EDUCATION

OKUMUMETHWEKO

ISIGABA 1: ISITATIMENDE SOMTHETHO-KAMBISO WEKHARIKHYULAMU NOKUHLOLA.....	3
1.1 Isendlalelo	3
1.2 Umbono-mazombe	3
1.3 Iminqopho evamileko yekharikhyulamu yeSewula Afrika	4
1.4 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi.....	6
1.4.1 IsiGaba esisiSekelo	6
1.4.2 IsiGaba esiPhakathi.....	6
1.4.3 IsiGaba esiPhakamileko.....	7
1.4.4 AmaGreyidi 10 - 12.....	7
ISIGABA 2: UKWETHULA ILIMI LEKHAYA ESIGABENI ESIPHAKAMILEKO.....	8
2.1 AmaLimi esiTatimendeni somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola	8
2.2 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi eLimini leKhaya	12
2.3 Umethiriyali oSekela ukuFunda nokuFundisa	14
ISIGABA 3 OKUMUMETHWEKO NAMAHLALO WOKUFUNDISA AMAKGHONO WELIMI.....	15
3.1 Umbonomazombe wamakghono welimi- iindlela zeenkambiso namaqhing, imihlobo nobude bamatheksti	15
3.1.1 Ukulalela nokukhuluma	15
3.1.2 UkuFunda nokuBukela	26
3.1.3 Ukutlola nokwe Thula	38
3.1.4 Izakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi	52
3.2 Ithebula lokusabalalisa amatheksti	58
3.3 Amahlelo wokufundisa	59
3.4 IThebula lamaHlelo lokuFundisa	62

ISIGABA 4: UKUHLOLA ELIMINI LEKHAYA.....	133
4.1 Isingeniso	133
4.2 Ukuhlola okungakahleleki nofana kwangamalamga.....	134
4.3 Ukuhlola okuhlelekileko	134
4.4 Ihlelo lokuhlola	137
4.5 Ukurekhoda nokubika/ ukuripota	143
4.6 Ukulinganisa ukuhlola	143
4.7 Okuvamileko	144
IGLOZARI	145

ISIGABA 1: ISITATIMENDE SOMTHETHO-KAMBISO WEKHARIKHYULAMU NOKUHLOLA

1.1 ISENDLALELO

IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo ke amaGreyidi R - 12 (TKZ) sendlala umthetho-kambiso wekharikhyulamu nokuhlola emkhakheni wezefundo.

Ukuthuthukisa ukusetjenziswa kwaso, isiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo ke satjhugululwa, amatjhuguluko la azokuthoma ukusetjenziswa ngenyanga kaTjhirhweni ngonyaka we-2012. Kwenziwa umtlo owodwa opholeleko womThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola esifundweni ngasinye ukujamiselela iinTatimende zeemFundo, imiHlahlandlela yamaHlelo wokuFunda kanye nemiHlahlandlela yokuHlola iimFundo emaGreyidi R - 12.

1.2 UMBONO-MAZOMBE

- (a) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo ke samaGreyidi R - 12* (sangoTjhirhweni we-2012) sijamele isitatimende somThetho-kambiso sokufunda nokufundisa eenkolweni zeSewula Afrika begodu simumethe okulandelako:
 - (i) IinTatimende zomThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola zaleso naleso sifundo sesikolo esiphasisweko
 - (ii) Umtlo womThetho-kambiso, i*National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R - 12; kanye no*
 - (iii) Mtlolo womThetho-kambiso, i*National Protocol for Assessment Grades R - 12 (kaTjhirhweni 2012)*
- (b) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo ke samaGreyidi R - 12* (sikaTjhirhweni 2011) sijamiselela iintatimende zekharikhyulamu zelizwelo ke ezimbili zanje, ezibizwa
 - (i) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu esiBuyekeziweko amaGreyidi R - 9, Government Gazette No. 23406 yamhlana amalanga ama--31 kuMrhayili 2002, begodu ne-*
 - (ii) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu seLizwe Loke amaGreyidi 10 - 12 Government Gazettes, No. 25545 yahlana amalanga asi- 6 October 2003 and No. 27594 yamhlana amalanga ali-17 kuMrhayili 2005.*
- (c) Iintatimende zekharikhyulamu yelizwelo ke eziseengatjaneni (a) no (b) ngehla, zimumethe imitlo yemithetho-kambiso elandelako esuswe beyajanyiselelwa *siTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo ke samaGreyidi 10 - 12 (kuTjhirhweni 2012)* ngesikhathi seminyaka we-2012-2014.
 - (i) IinTatimende zeemFundo, imiHlahlandlela yamaHlelo wokuFundo begodu nemihlahlandlela yokuHlola iimFundo emaGreyidi R-9 nemaGreyidi 10-12 ;
 - (ii) Umtlo womthetho-kambiso, i*National Policy on assessment and qualifications for schools in the General Education and Training Band*, egadangiswe ku*Government Notice No. 124 ku Government Gazette No. 29626 yamhlana amalanga ali- 12 kuMhlolanja 2007;*
 - (iii) Umtlo womthetho-kambiso, i*National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF)*, egadangiswe ku*Government Gazette No.27819 yamhlana amalanga ama- 20 kuVelabahlince 2005;*

- (iv) Umtlolo womthetho-kambiso, *i-addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding learners with special needs, owagadangiswa kuGovernment Gazette, No.29466 yamhlana amalanga ali-11 kuNobayeni 2006, ungeniswe emtlotweni womthetho-kambiso, iNational policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement emaGreyidini R - 12; begodu*
- (v) Umtlolo womthetho-kambiso, *i-addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding the National Protocol for Assessment (emaGreyidini R - 12), ogadangiswe kuGovernment Notice No.1267 kuGovernment Gazette No. 29467 yamhlana amalanga ali-11 kuNobayeni 2006.*
- (d) Umtlolo womthetho-kambiso, *iNational policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R - 12, begodu neengaba zesiTatimende somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola njengombana zifakwe ezahlukeni 2, 3 begodu 4 zomtlolo lo eziphathelele nemigomo namazinga wesiTatimende seKharikhyulamu seLizwe Loke emaGreyidini R - 12. Ngakhoke, ngokuya ngokwesection 6A ye South African Schools Act, 1996 (Act No. 84 of 1996,) yakha isendlelelo sokobana uNgqongqotjhe weFundo esiSekelo abonelele isilinganiso samazinga nemiphumela kanye nekambiso yokuhlola umsebenzi womntwana bona ibe khona eenkolweni zomphakathi nalezo ezizijameleko.*

1.3 IMINQOPHO EVAMILEKO YEKHARIKHYULAMU YESEWULA AFRIKA

- (a) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo amaGreyidi R - 12* sethula lokho okungathathwa njengelwazi, amakghono namagugu okumele kufundwe eenkolweni zeSewula Afrika. Ikharikhyulamu leinqophe ukuqinisekisa bonyana abantwana bazuza bebasebenzise ilwazi namakghono ngeendlela ezizwisekako emaphilweni wabo. Ngalokho, ikharikhyulamu ithuthukisa umqondo wokubuthelela ilwazi ebujameni obujayelekileko, ngesikhathi atjheja eembophweni zephasi.
- (b) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo amaGreyidi R - 12* sifeza iminqopho yoku:
- hlomisa abafundi, ngaphandle kokutjheja ibhoduluko lezokuhlalisana-nezomnotho, ubulili, ikghono lezomzimba nofana lezengqondo, amakghono namagugu adingekako ukuzanelisa, begodu nokuzibandakanya okuzwisisekako emphakathini njengabahlali benarha etjhaphulukileko;
 - enza ifundo yamazinga aphezulu ifinyeleleke;
 - enza kube lula bonyana abafundi basuke emazikweni wezefundo baye emisebenzini; begodu
 - nikela abaqatjhi ngephrofayili eyaneleko yamakghono womfundi.
- (c) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo amaGreyidi R - 12* sisekelwe eenkambisweni ezilandelako:
- Ukutjhuguluka kwezokuhlalisana: ukuqinisekisa bonyana ukungalingani kwezefundo kwesikhathi esidlulileko kwalungiswa nokuthi amathuba alinganako wezefundo anikelwe zoke iingaba zesintu.
 - Ukufunda ngomdlandla nangelihlo elihlabako: ukukhuthaza indlela yokufunda ngelihlo elihlabako nelinomdlandla, kunokobana kubanjwe izinto ngehloko ngaphandle kokuzizwisisa.
 - Ilwazi namakghono asezingeni eliphakamileko: iimfuneko ezimbalwa zelwazi namakghono okufanele

zifunyanwe kileyo naleyogreyidi zibekiwe begodu zibekwe emazingeni aphakamileko, afunyanekako kizo zoke iimfundo

- Ukuragela phambili: okumumethweko nobujamo baleyo naleyo greyidi kutjengisa ukuragela phambili ukusukela kokulula ukuya kokubudisi.
- Amalungelo wobuntu, ukufaka koke, ubulungiswa bezebhoduluko nokuhlalisana: ukufaka imigomo yobulungiswa kezokuhlalisana, kezebhoduluko begodu namalungelo wabantu njengombana kuhlathululiwe kumThetho-sisekelo weSewula Afrika. IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo ke amaGreyidi 10 - 12 sitjhetjha khulu izinto ezifana nokuthlaga, ukungafani, ukungalingani, ubuhlanga, ilimi, iminyaka, abaphila nokukhubazeka begodu namanye amatshwayo.
- Ukukarekela amahlelo welwazi lendabuko: ukuthabela umlando onothileko wenarha namagugu wenarha le njengezinto eziqakathekileko ukunothisa amagugu amumethwe emThethweni-sisekelo; begodu
- Ukuthembeka, ikhwalithi nekgono: ukunikela ifundo emadanisekako ngekhwalithi, ububanzi nangokudepha kwefundo yakezinye iinarha.

(d) IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo ke amaGreyidi R-12 siqophe ukukhiqiza abafundi abakwazi uku:

- bona nokurarulula imiraro nokuthatha iinqunto kusetjenziswa ukucabanga ngelihlo elibukhali nelokuzitlamela ;
- sebenzisana ngepumelelo ngokuzijamela begodu nabanye njengamalunga wesiqhema ;
- hlela nokuziphatha begodu nokuphatha imisebenzi yabo ngokuziphendulela nangepumelelo ;
- buthelela, ukutsenga, ukuhlela bese bahlaziya ilwazi ngelihlo lokuhlaba ;
- khulumisana ngepumelelo basebenzisa amakghono wokubonwako/wokubukelwako, wamatshwayo begodu/nanyana welimi ngeendlela ezinengi
- sebenzisa isayensi nethekhnoji ngepumelelo nangokucabangisisa begodu batjengise, ukuziphendulela ebhodulukweni neempilweni zabanye; noku
- Tjengisa ukuzwisisa iphasi bonyana linamahlelo anetjhebiswano ngokuyeleva bonyana ukurarulula imiraro akwenzeki kukodwa ngeqadi.

(e) Ukuhlanganisa imihlobo ehlucahlukene yabafundi kufanele kube mgogodlha womkhandlu, wokuhlela begodu nokufundisa kilesi naleso sikolo. Lokhu kungenzeka kwaphela lokha abotitjhere boke banokuzwisisa okuhluzekileko bokobana iinqabo zokufunda zingalemukwa bezilungiswe kunjani, begodu ukuhlanganisa kungahlelelwa kunjani

Okuqakathekileko ngokuhlanganisa imihlobo ehlucahlukene yabafundi kuqinisekisa bonyana iinqabo ziyabonwa bezitjhejwa ngiyo yoke imikhandlu efaneleko ehlangana nomphakathi wesikolo, okufaka hlangana abotitjhere, iinqhema eziSekelako eziNzize kumaDistrigi, iinqhema eziSekelako eziseZingeni leenHlangano, ababelethi neenKolo eziKhethekileko njengeendawo zemiThombo. Ukulungisa iinqabo ngetlasini, abotitjhere bafanele basebenzise amaqhinga amanengi wekharikhyulamu afana nalawo afakwe ku- *Guidelines for Inclusive Teaching and Learning* (2010) yoMnyango weFundo Sisekelo

1.4 UKWABIWA KWESIKHATHI

1.4.1 IsiGaba esisiSekelo

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa esiGabeni-esisiSekelo sitjengisiwe ngenzasi:

ISIFUNDO	IGREYIDI R (AMA-IRI)	AMAGREYIDI 1-2 (AMA-IRI)	IGREYIDI 3 (AMA-IRI)
ILimi leKhaya	10	7/8	7/8
ILimi lokuThoma lokwengeza		2/3	3/4
limBalo	7	7	7
AmaKghono wePilo	6	6	7
• ILwazi lokuThoma	(1)	(1)	(2)
• UbuKghwari bokuTlamba	(2)	(2)	(2)
• IsiFundo sokuziThabulula	(2)	(2)	(2)
• UbuYena neHlalakuhle yomuntu qobo lakhe.	(1)	(1)	(1)
INANI	23	23	25

(b) Isikhathi sokufundisa samaGreyidi R, 1 no 2 ma-iri ama-23 begodu seGreyidi yesi-3 ma- iri ama-25.

(c) Ama-iri alitjumi abelwe amalimi emaGreyidini R - 2 bese ama-iri ali-11eGreyidini yesi-3. ILimi leKhaya labelwe ubunengi bama-iri abu-8 nobuncani bama-iri ali-7 begodu iLimi lokuThoma lokwengeza labelwe ubuncani bama-iri ama-2 nobukhulu bama-iri ama-3 emaGreyidini R-2. ILimi leKhaya eGreyidini yesi- 3 labelwe ubunengi bama-iri- abu-8 nobuncani bama-iri ali-7 begodu iLimi lokuThoma lokwengeza labelwe ubuncani bama-iri ama-3 nobunengi bama-iri ama-4.

(d) Kumakghono wePilo iLwazi Lokuthoma labelwe i-iri li-1 emaGreyidini R-2 nama -iri ama-2 njengombana kutjengiswe ngeembayaneni zeGreyidi yesi-3

1.4.2 IsiGaba esiPhakathi

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa esiGabeni-esiPhakathi sitjengisiwe ngenzasi:

ISIFUNDO	AMA-IRI
ILimi leKhaya	6
ILimi lokuThoma lokwengeza	5
limBalo	6
ISayensi Yemvelo neTeknoloji	3, 5
ISayensi yokuHlalisana	3
AmaKghono wePilo	4
• UbuKghwari bokuTlamba	(1, 5)
• IsiFundo sokuziThabulula	(1)
• UbuYena nokuHlalisana komuntu qobo lakhe	(1, 5)
INANI	27, 5

1.4.3 IsiGaba esiPhakamileko

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa esiGabeni-esiPhakamileko sitjengisiwe ngenzasi:

ISIFUNDO	AMA-IRI
ILimi leKhaya	5
ILimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza	4
limBalo	4, 5
ISayensi yeMvelo	3
ISayensi yokuHlalisana	3
IThekoloji	2
ISayensi yezomNotho nokuPhatha	2
UkuziJayeza zePilo	2
UbuKghwari namaSiko	2
INANI	27, 5

1.4.4 AmaGreyidi 10 - 12

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa amaGreyidini 10-12 sitjengisiwe ngenzasi

ISIFUNDO	ISIKHATHI ESABIWEKO NGEVEKE (AMA-IRI)
I. ILim leKhaya	4.5
II. ILim LokuThoma lokweNgeza	4.5
III. limBalo	4.5
IV. UkuziJayeza zePilo	2
V. Ubuncani bananyana ngiziphi iimfundo ezintathu ezikhethwe esiQhemeni B i- <u>Anekstija B. Amathebula B1-B8</u> yomtlo womthetho-kambiso, iNational policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R - 12, enqotjhiswe esigabeni sama-28 somtlo womthetho- kambiso onikelweko..	12 (3x4ama-iri)
INANI	27, 5

Isikhathi esabiweko ngeveke singasetjenziselwa kwaphela ubuncani obufunwa ziimfundo zeenTatimende zeKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke amaGreyidiR-12 (TKZ) njengombana ziveziwe ngehla, begodu angeze za-setjenziselwa nanyana ngiziphi iimfundo zokungezelele ezingezelelwe erhelweni leemfundo. Lokha umfundi nakafuna ukungezelela iimfundo, isikhathi esingezelelweko kufanele sabelwe ukufundisa iimfundo lezo.

ISIGABA 2: UKWETHULA ILIMI LEKHAYA ESIGABENI ESIPHAKAMILEKO

2.1 AMALIMI ESITATIMENDENI SOMTHETHO-KAMBISO WEKHARIKHYULAMU NOKUHLOLA

ILimi lisisetjenziswa/sitlabagelo somcabango nokuthintana. Libuye libe yindlela yesiko kanye neyokuzikhakhazisa kanengi abantu ababelana ngalo ukwenza bona iphasi abahlala kilo lizwakale ngcono. Ukufunda ukusebenzisa ilimi ngendlela efaneleko kwenza abafundi bathole ilwazi, bazitjho imvelaphi yabo, imizwa kanye nemibono, basebenzisane nabanye, bebalawule iphasi labo. Linikela godu abafundi isedi yefanekiso nemibono enothileko, enamandla edzimeleleko engasetjenziselwa ukwenza iphasi labo libe ngcono kunalokhu elingikho; libe ngcono begodu licace kunalokhu elingikho. Kungebanga lelimi kobana ukungafani kwamasiko kanye nokuhlobana ngokokuhlalisana kuvezwa bekwakhiwe, begodu kungebanga lelimi bonyana izakhiwo ezinjalo zingatjhugululwa, zinatjiswa bezenziwe ngcono.

2.1.1 Amazinga welimi

Ukufunda ilimi eZingeni eliPhakathi kufaka hlangana woke amalimi asemthethweni eSewula Afrika, okuyi-Afrikaans, English, isiNdebele, isiXhosa, isiZulu, Sepedi (Sesotho sa Leboa), Sesotho, Setswana, Siswati, Tshivenda, Xitsonga - begodu namaLimi angasisemThethweni. Amalimi la angafundiswa emazingeni ahlukahlukeneko welimi.

ILimi leKhaya lilimi elitholwa kokuthoma bafundi. Nanyana kunjalo, inengi leenkolo zeSewula Afrika aziwafundisi amanye amalimi weKhaya wabanye abafundi nofana wabo boke abafundi abatlolisileko kodwana zineli linye nofana mabili afundiswa ezingeni leLimi leKhaya. Ngenca yalokho, amalebula afana neLimi leKhaya, neiLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza atjho amazinga wobuhlakani ilimi elifundiswa kiwo ingasi indabuko(ilimi leKhaya) nofana elitholiweko (njengemalimi wokwEngeza.) Mayelana neminqopho yomthetho-kambiso lo, okhunye nokhunye okutjhiwo kuqaliswe eLimini leKhaya kufanele kuzwisiseke bonyana kutjho izinga ingasi ilimi ngokwalo.

Izinga leLimi leKhaya linikela ubuhlakani belimi obutjengisa isisekelo samakghono wokuthintana wobuyena bakhe athlogeko ebujaeni bokuhlalisana begodu nemakghonweni wefundo aqakathekileko wokufunda kiyo yoke ikharikhyulamu. Kugandelelwa bonyana kufundiswe amakghono wokulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda nokutlola kilelizinga lelimi. Izinga leli begodu abafundi amakghono wezemidlolo, ukukarekela umtlole nokubona izinto ngamehlo wengqondo okuzabanikela ikghono lokwakha ngobutjha, ukufanekisa/ukubona ngamehlo wengqondo, nokwenza ngcono ukuzwisisa iphasi abahlala kilo. Nanyana kunjalo, ukugandelela kanye nesilinganiso sesikhathi sokulalela nokukhuluma ukusuka eGreyidini ye- 7 ukuya phezulu kungaphasi kunamakghono wokufunda nokutlola.

ILimi lokuthoma lokwEngeza litjho ilimi elingasilo ilimi lekhaya kodwana lisetjenziselwa umnqopho othileko wokuthintana emphakathini, okutjho ukuthi, lilimi labo lokufunda nokufundisa efundweni. Ikharikhyulamu inikela isisekelo esinamandla ebafundini labo abazokusebenzisa ilimi lokuthoma lokwengeza njengeli lokufunda nokufundisa. Ekupheleni kweGreyidi ye-9, abafundi laba kufanele bakwazi ukusebenzisa ilimi labo lekhaya nelimi lokuthoma lokwengeza ngokupheleleko nangokuzithemba ngeenhloso ezihlukahlukeneko, okufaka hlangana nokufunda.

ESewula Afrika, inengi labafundi basebenzisa ilimi lokwengeza, kanengi i-English, njengeLimi lokuFunda nokuFundisa (LoLT). Lokhu kutjho bona kufanele bafinyelele ezingeni eliphezulu lekghono le-English. Batlhoga bonyana bakghone ukufunda nokutlola kuhle nge-English.

Izinga leLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza lithatha kwangathi abafundi abanalo ilwazi lananyana ngiliphi iLimi lokha nabafika esikolweni. Umnqopho eminyakeni embalwa yokuthoma yesikolweni kuthuthukisa amakghono wabafundi

wokuzwisisa nokukhuluma ilimi - amakghono asisekelo wokuthintana ngokwakhe. EmaGreyidini 2 no 3 abafundi bathoma ukwakha ikghono lokutlola nokufunda kilesisisekelo sezomlomo. Basebenzisa namakghono wabo wokufunda nokutlola esele bawafundile ngeLimi labo leKhaya.

EsiGabenini esiPhakathi nesiGabenini esiPhakamileko, abafundi baragela phambili nokuqinisa amakghono wabo wokulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda nokutlola. Kuleli zinga inengi labantwana bafunda ngeLimi labo lokuThoma lokwEngeza, i-English, begodu bafanele bathole ukuvezwa okunengi kilo. Ngakho ke, ukugandela okukhulu kubekwa ekusetjenzisweni kweLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza ngeminqopho yokucabanga nokucabangisisa. Lokhu kuvumela abafundi bonyana bathuthukise amakghono wekosebenzisa umkhumbulo nelemuko kwezefundo, abawathlogako bonyana bafunde iimfundo ezifana neNatural Sciences, iMathematics, njll. nge-English. Bathoma ukuzibandakanya khudlwana namatheksti wezemidlalo bebathome ukuthuthukisa ikghono lethandabuhle nelokucabanaga eLimini labo lokwEngeza.

Ngesikhathi abafundi bangena esiGabenini esiPhakamileko, bafanele babe sele banamakghono alingeneko kiwo womabili amalimi okuliLimi LeKhaya neLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza mayelana nawo womabili amakghono wokuthintana ngokwakhe nawokusebenzisa umkhumbulo nelemuko kwezefundo. Nanyana kunjalo, iqinso kukuthi inengi labafundi kuleli zinga basengakakghoni ukukhuluma ngefanelo eLimini labo lokwEngeza. Ngakho ke, isitjhijilo esisesiGabenini esiPhakamileko, kukunikela isekelo ebafundini laba ngasikhathi sinye kunikelwe ikharikhyulamu ezakwenza abafundi bakwazi ukuhlangabezana namazinga alindelekileko emaGreyidini alandelako. Amazinga la afanele abe ngendlela yokobana abafundi bangakghona ukusebenzisa iLimi labo lokwEngeza ezingeni eliphezulu lekghono ukubalungiselela izinga lefundo ephakamileko nofana iphasi lomsebenzi. Ngakho ke, kuphakanyiswa bonyana, lapho kukghoneka khona, abafundi abasesiGabenini esiPhakamileko bafundiswe imiqondo efanako emzombeni weemveke ezimbili kiwowomabili amazinga welimi.

2.1.2 Amakghono welimi

Ikharikhyulamu yeLimi leKhaya ihlelwe ngokuya ngamakghono alandelako:

1	UkuLalela nokuKhuluma
2	UkuFunda nokuBukela
3	UkuTlola nokweThula
4	Izakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi

2.1.3indlela zokufundisa ilimi

indlela zokufundisa ilimi emitloleni le zidzimelele emathekstini, indlela yokuthintana, indlela ehlanganisako begodu nendlela yekambiso.

Indlela edzimelele emathekstini begodu **nendlela yokuthintana** zombili ziyame ekusetjenzisweni okuragako kwamatheksti begodu nekukhiqizweni kwamatheksti. **Indlela edzimelele emathekstini** ihlola bona amatheksti asebenza njani. Ihloso yendlela edzimelele emathekstini kukwenza abafundi bonyana babe nekgghono, bazithembe begodu babe bafundi, batloli, babukeli nabatlami bamatheksti abahlola ngelihlo elihlabako. Kufaka hlangana ukulalela ukufunda, ukubukela begodu nokuhlaziya amatheksti ukuzwisisa bonyana akhiqizwa bunjani begodu anamiphi imithelela. Ngokuthintana okuhlabako lokhu, abafundi bathuthukisa ikghono lokuhlola amatheksti. Indlela edzimelele ethekstini godu ifaka hlangana ukukhiqiza amatheksti ahlukahlukene ngehloso nabamukelilwazi abathileko. Indlela le ithuthukiswa kuzwisisa indlela amatheksti atlanywa ngayo.

Indlela yokuthintana iphakamisa bonyana lokha nakufundwa ilimi, umfundi kufanele abe nesabelo esinengi sokuvezwa elimini elinqotjhiweko begodu abe namathuba amanengi wokuzijayeza nofana wokukhiqiza ilimi ngokukhulumisana/ngokuthintana ngomqopho wokuhlalisana nofana ukuzijayeza. Ukufunda ilimi kufanele kudluliselwe ngetlasini lapho amakghono welitheresi wokufunda/ukubukela nokutlola/nokwethula afundwa esikhathini esinengi ngokuthi bafunde, begodu bafunda ukutlola ngokwenza umsebenzi omnengi wokutlola.

Ukufundisa ilimi kwenzeka ngendlela ehlanganisako, lapho utitjhere alingisa/atjengisa khona indlela yokwenza kuhle, abafundi bazijayeza/baphrakthise amakghono afaneleko ngeenqhema ngaphambi kokusebenzisa amakghono lawo ngokuzijamela. Isakhiwo sesifundo ngasinye kufanele kube ngileso esibandakanya itlasi loko ngaphambi kobana bazijayeze ngeenqhema begodu ngaphambi kokusebenzisa ikghono elitjha ngokuzijamela.

Indlela yekambiso isetjenziswa lokha abafundi bakhiqiza amatheksti wezomlomo natloliweko. Abafundi bazibandakanya eengabeni ezahlukahlukeneko zekambiso yokulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda begodu nokutlola. Kufanele bacabange ngabamukelilwazi nehloso ngesikhathi sendlela yekambiso le. Lokhu kuza kwenza bonyana bakghone ukukhulumisana begodu baveze imicabango yabo ngendlela ezenzakalelako. Isibonelo, ukufundisa ukutlola akukanqophi emkhizweni kwaphela, kodwana kunqophe neendleleni yekambiso yokutlola. Ngesikhathi sendlela yekambiso yokutlola, abafundi bafundiswa bonyana bangayikhiqiza bunjani imibono, ukucabanga ngehloso nabamukelilwazi, ukutlola imithathabejo, uku-editha umsebenzi wabo begodu nokwethula umkhizozo otloliweko okhuluma/oveza imicabango yabo.

Indlela zokufundisa zemitlolo

Ukufundisa zemitlolo kufanele kudzimelele ekufundiseni ukuzwisisa begodu kuzakufaka hlangana amaqhinga wendlela yekambiso yokufunda (ukulungiselela ukufunda, ukufunda, nangemva kokufunda). Isizathu esiqakathekileko sokufunda zemitlolo ngetlasini kuthuthukisa ebafundini izwelo lokusebenzisa ilimi ngendlela ekhethekileko ehlwengeke khudlwana kwezemitlolo, ukufanekisa, ngokwamatshwayo, begodu nokunikela umqondo ojule khudlwana kunanyana ngayini enye ezabe bayifundile. Ngasikhathi amatheksti amanengi wezemitlolo ayindlela yokuzithabisa, ukuhlelisa, nofana ukuveza okuthile, abatloli abancamileko batlama amanoveli, imidlalo neenkondlo ngombana banemibono, imicabango nezinto; iinkambisolawulo, irherho lemibono yekolelo begodu nekolelo abayitlhoga khulu bonyana babelane ngayo nofana bayiveze ebafundini babo abalindelekileko. Indlela yokucabanga abasebenzisa ngayo ilimi iliqhinga elingezelweko lokuveza, ukuqinisa begodu nokutjengisa imibono yabo.

Ukufundisa zemitlolo akusilula, kodwana akukghoneki ngaphandle komcabango womuntu ngokwakhe begodu nehlathululo ethembekileko begodu nemibono evela ebafundini ngokwabo. Ngaphandle kokuthi bafunde bonyana bangawazwisisa bunjani amatheksti wezemitlolo ngokwabo, angekhe bafunde okunengi. Esikhathini esinengi abotitjhere kufanele balawule/bangavezi ihlathululo okungeyabo emathekstini wezemitlolo, bavumele abafundi bonyana bazibandakanye khudlwana ngendlela abangakghona ngayo. Ihlathululo ayiyi ngokuthi okutjhiwo mumuntu kulungile nofana akukalungi. Kumayelana nokufundisa bonyana yini enikela ofundako/umfundi umqondo ozwakalako.

Indlela ezilungileko zokufundisa zemitlolo zizakufaka hlangana okhunye nofana koke okulandelako.

- Yenza woke umzamo wokobana ufunda ubunengi betheksti ngetlasini ngendlela ongakghona ngayo ngaphandle kokulisa/kokuphumula wenze omunye umsetjenzana. Lokhu akukafaneli bonyana kuthathe isikhathi esidlula iimveke ezimbili. Kuqakathekile bonyana abafundi bazi/babe nombono ohluzekileko wokobana kwenzekani ezingeni elisisekelo lethekesti/basathoma ukufunda itheksti. Ukuthatha isikhathi eside khulu ufunda itheksti, kuyakulimaza ukuzwisisa okuhlwengekileko kokucoca ngokulandelana kwezehlakalo nesakhiwo. Amanye amatlasi angafunda amatheksti ngaphandle kwesekelo elinjalo. Lokho kwenzelwa bonyana bakhuthazeke. Kufanele kufundiswe *ubukondlo*, ingasi *iinkondlo*. Funda ezinengi ngendlela okungakghoneka ngayo ngetlasini, begodu uqinisekise bonyana abafundi bayazitlola nabo iinkondlo.

- Ukuhlathulula zemitlolo kuhle-kuhle kumusebenzi wezinga leyunivesithi. Abafundi esigabeni lesi akuthogeki bonyana bafunde izinga elithuthukileko leli lokurhumutjha. Nanyana kunjalo, ihloso yokufundisa amatheksti wezemitlolo kutjengisa abafundi bonyana iLimi labo leKhaya lingasetjenziswa bunjani ngokufihlekileko, ngokuhlakanipha, ngengqondo nangekghono. Lokhu kutjho ukuthi ukuqalisisa indlela itheksti itlanywa ngayo, ukurherha, begodu yabuye yahlelwa ngayo ukuhlathulula nokugandelela okutjhiwoko. Umsebenzi onjalo ungahle ufake hlangana ukuhlola ukuba khona nofana ukungabikhona kokufanekisa; mhlobo bani wokufanekisa okukhethwe mtloli begodu kubayini; izakhiwo zomutjho neengaba nofana isakhiwo seenkondlo; ukukhetha amagama, umtamo oragela phambili ethekstini yoke; ukusetjenziswa kwetshwayo, itjhada nombala lapho ufuneka khona. Ubunengi bomsebenzi lo kufanele budzimelele ethekstini, kodwana ukuhlaziya itheksti umuda ngomuda kungatjhabalalisa ukufihleka kwayo.
- Ukutlanywa komtlolelo kufanele kunanyathiselwe eduze nokufunda enye nenye itheksti yezemitlolo. Ukutlola imisetjenzana efuna ukuzwisisa okungeneleleko kwetheksti efundwako kungatjengisa ukurhelebha okukhulu ekufinyeleleni amazinga anokuhlakanipha kokubuka ehlangothini labafundi. Ukucocisana ngetlasini kungaba namakhakhazela nange boke bazibandakanya. Kodwana ukucocisana kwangetlasini okurholela emsetjenzaneni otlolwako kurhelebha ukucacisa ihloso begodu namakhakhazela wakho kokubili.
- Kokugcina, kuqakathekile ukutjengisa bonyana Zemitlolo azikaphathelani neempendulo ezifaneleko. Itheksti yoke itjho okuthize, ingasi iinqetjhana zayo kwaphela; ukufunda okuhle kwetheksti kufaka hlangana ukuhlathulula ithesti yoke, ukutlama, ubuyena, begodu nehloso yokuthola okuthile.

Ezinye iindlela zokufundisa zemitlolo ezingahlanganiswa nokufundisa isifundo sokuzwisisa nokuzwisisa amatshwayo aqakathekileko wezemitlolo ngilezi; **indlela yokulandelanisa kuhle, indlela yomtlole, ummango begodu neendlela zamajenri**. Iindlela lezi zingahlanganiswa.

Endleleni **yokulandelanisa kuhle**, abafundi bangenza irhubhululo bebahlanganise isifundo sezemitlolo nezehlakalo zokomlando ezenzeke ngesikhathi esifanako.

Endleleni **yomtlole**, abafundi bangazibandakanya ekufundeni kabanzi nangokujulileko ngomtlole khulukhulu kwezemitlolo begodu bangahlobanisa iinkondlo zakhe nesikhathi esithile sezemilando.

Endleleni **yommango**, abafundi bangaqala imimango efana nezobulungiswa, ukuphumelela, zethando, njll. eenkondlweni ezimbalwa nofana emihlobeni ehlukenekene yamajenri begodu bazihlobanise nezehlakalo zobuphilo bamambala. Bangenza ezahlulelo ngalokho okwenziwa mlingisi begodu baphawule ngommango.

Mayelana nendlela **yamajenri**, abafundi bangahlukanisa ngeengaba, bamadanise begodu bahlukanise imihlobo ehlukenekene yamajenri wezemitlolo, isib. umehluko hlangana nezakhiwo enovelini/indatjana efitjhani/umdlalo wesiteji (idrama)/umtlole-ndabuko.

Iindlela zokufundisa ukusetjenziswa kwelimi

Ukufundisa izakhiwo zelimi kufanele kunqotjhiswe ekuthini ilimi lisetjenziswa bunjani nokuthi kungenziwani ngelimi, o.u. ingenziwa bunjani ihlathululo, ingabonelelwa bunjani imiraro nethando lento, amandla wokurherha abangani nabalingani, begodu nokuthi ungayakha bunjani ipilo enothileko yokuhlalisana. Ukufundiswa kwezakhiwo zelimi kufanele kube mariyadlhana wokwenza bonyana izinto zenzeke.

Ngalokho ke, ukufundiswa kwezakhiwo zelimi/izakhiwo zehlelo kufanele kudzimelele ethekstini, ekuthintaneni begodu nendleleni ehlanganisiweko.

Imigomo elandelako kufanele iyelelwe lokha nakufundiswa izakhiwo zelimi:

- Ihlelo kufanele lifundiselwe ukwakha amatheksti ebuja men i bawo bokuwasebenzisa- ngamanye amagama, kumayelana nelimi lamambala.
- Ukusetjenziswa kwehlelo akukafeneli bonyana kubekelwe imikhawulo yokutsenga imitjho ezijameleko- kufanele kuhlathulule indlela imitjho ehleleke ngayo ukwenzela ukwakha itheksti yoke njenge ndatjana, ama- eseyi, iincwadi, amaripoti afundwa begodu atlolwe bafundi esikolweni.
- Ukusetjenziswa komatheriyali othembekako okufana nekulumo pendulwano, ama-inthavyu, kufanele kukhuthazwe.
- Hlobanisa isakhiwo selimi nokusetjenziswa kwelimi emazingeni ahlukahlukeneke wezokuhlalisana, isib. ukuveza imicabango nofana imizwa yomuntu; ukwethula abantu; ukukhuluma nofana ukuripota izinto, izenzeko, izehlakalo nofana abantu ebhodulukweni, esikhathini esidlulileko nofana esizako; ukwenza iimbawo; ukwenza iintjhukumiso; ukupha ukudla nofana isiselo nokwamukela nofana ukwala ngokuzithoba; ukunikela nokuphendula iinlayelo; ukumadanisa nokuhlukanisa izinto.
- Sebenzisa imisetjenzana yangekumbeni yokufunda ehlobanisa izakhiwo zelimi nemisebenzi, isib.umutjho wesikhathi esidlulileko one-eseyi ecocako neripoti etlolwako; indlela yesenzo eyamileko ene-eseyi eveza imizwa.
- Ngophisa emisebenzini eqakathekileko. Ukubuthelela imithetho yehlelo leLimi akwenzi bonyana umfundi akghone ukusebenzisa ilimi ngokuhlangeneko nangendlela ezwakalako. Ngakho ke okusenza bonyana sibe netjisakalo kukhathalela isakhiwo nomsebenzi ngaphezu kwezinga lomutjho, o.u. ngendlela abantu abasebenzisa ngayo ilimi elikhulunywako (ikulumo ngesifundo esithileko) nofana ilimi elitloliweko (itheksti) ngeendlela ezihlangeneko nezizwisisekako.

2.2 UKWABIWA KWESIKHATHI ELIMINI LEKHAYA

Isikhathi sokufundisa iLimi leKhaya neLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza ma-iri ama-5 nama iri ama-4 ngokulandelana ngeveke njengoba umthetho-kambiso uqintele. Nanyana kunjalo, esiGaben i esiPhakamileko, kutjhukunywisa bonyana ama iri ama-5 anikelwe ilimi lokufunda nokufundisa begodu ama iri ama-4 anikelwe elinye ilimi elikatelelweko. Inkolo ezisebenzisa iLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza njenge limi lokufunda nokufundisa, kufanele zinikele ilimi lelo ama iri ama-5.

Koke okumumethweko elimini kufundiswa ngomzombe weemveke ezimbili (ama-iri ali-10, abu (8)). **Abotitjhere akukafanele bonyana badzimelele ngokungasikinyeki emzombeni lo, kodwana kufanele baqinisekise bonyana amakghono welimi, khulukhulu ukufunda nokutlola kuyajayezwa(phrakthiswa).** Isikhathi esabelwe amakghono ahlukahlukeneke welimi emaGreyidini 7-9, ziimveke ezima 36. Iimveke ezine zenzelwe ihloso yeenhlahlubo-iimveke ezimbili zibekelwe iinhlahlubo zangoMgwengweni begodu ezinye iimveke ezimbili zibekelwe iinhlahlubo zangoNobayeni.

Incwadi okuhlelwa kiyo iinkathi kufanele inikele isikhathi esiragela phambili seemfundo ezimbili ezilekeneko qobe ngeveke. Emzombeni weemveke ezimbili kuphakanyiswe ukwabiwa kwesikhathi esilandelako mayelana namakghono ahlukahlukeneke welimi:

Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi esiphakanyisiweko kwelimi lokufunda nokufundisa (LoLT)

AMAKGHONO	UKWABIWA KWESIKHATHI NGOMZOMBE WEEMVEKE EZIMBILI (AMA-IRI)		
	IGREYIDI 7	IGREYIDI 8	IGREYIDI 9
*Ukulalela nokuKhuluma (okukhulunywako/zomlomo)	Ama iri ama-2		
*Ukufunda nokuBukela	Ama iri ama-3 namaminithi ama-30 (I-iri li-1 namaminithi ama -45 wesifundo sokuzwisisa begodu ne iri li-1 namaminithi ama -45 wamatheksti wezemitlolo)		
*UkuTlola nokweThula	Ama iri ama-3 namaminithi ama -30		
Izakhiwo nemithetjhwana yelimi	I iri li -1		
	*izakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi nokusetjenziswa kwayo kuhlanganiswe esikhathini esabiweko samakghono amane weLimi. Kunesinye isikhathi esabelwe ukuzijayeza okuhlelekileko. Amakghono wokucabanga nokucabangisisa ahlanganiswe emakghonweni nemaqhingeni afuneka ekuLaleleni nekuKhulumeni, ekuFundeni nekuBukeleni, begodu nekuTloeni noKwethuleni.		

Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi esiphakanyisiweko kwelinye ilimi elikatelelekileko

AMAKGHONO	UKWABIWA KWESIKHATHI NGOMZOMBE WEEMVEKE EZIMBILI (AMA-IRI)		
	IGREYIDI 7	IGREYIDI 8	IGREYIDI 9
*Ukulalela nokuKhuluma (okukhulunywako/zomlomo)	Ama iri ama-2		
*Ukufunda nokuBukela	Ama iri ama-3 (I-iri li-1 namaminithi ama -30 wesifundo sokuzwisisa begodu ne iri li-1 namaminithi ama -30 wamatheksti wezemitlolo)		
*UkuTlola nokweThula	Ama iri ama-2		
Izakhiwo nemithetjhwana yelimi	I iri li -1		
	*izakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi nokusetjenziswa kwayo kuhlanganiswe esikhathini esabiweko samakghono amane weLimi. Kunesinye isikhathi esabelwe ukuzijayeza okuhlelekileko. Amakghono wokucabanga nokucabangisisa ahlanganiswe emakghonweni nemaqhingeni afuneka ekuLaleleni nekuKhulumeni, ekuFundeni nekuBukeleni, begodu nekuTloeni noKwethuleni.		

2.3 UMETHIRIYALI OSEKELA UKUFUNDA NOKUFUNDISA

Abafundi bafanele babe nalokhu okulandelayo ukufunda iLimi leKhaya emaGreyidini 7- 9:

AMAGREYIDI 7- 9	
UMATHERIYALI OMUMMONGO	
Incwadi yelimi eqintelweko Umhlahlandlela katitjhere nencwadi yomufundi	√
Inoveli	√
Iindatjana ezifitjhani	√
Umtlolo-ndabuko	√
Umdlalo (idrama)	√
Iinkondlo	√
Isihlathululi-mezwi	√
UMATHERIYALI WEENRHATJHI	
Amaphephandaba	√
Abomagazini	√
Amahlelo womrhatjho wokukhuluma/imidlalo(amadrama)	√
Amahlelo wakamabonwakude/imidlalo (amadrama)/amadokhyumenthari	√

Abotitjhere belimi lekhaya kufanele babe nalokhu:

- Umtlolo wesiTatimende somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola
- UmThetho-kambiso weLimi kwezeFundo (i-LiEP)
- Incwadi yokuFunda yelimi eqintelweko esetjenziswa bafundi nezinye iincwadi zokufunda ezimithombo ukungezelela kileyo eqintelweko.
- Isihlathululi-mezwi (esilimi-linye, esilimi-mbili, esimalimi-nengi, ithesarasi)
- Amajenri wezemitlolo aqintelweko.
- Imihlobo ehluhlukeneko yamamethiriyali weenrhatjhi: amaphephandaba, abomagazini, amabhrotjha, amaflaya, njll.
- Ukufumaneka kweensiza ezilalelwako/ezibukelwako ezizokusetjenziswa ngetlasini.
- Ezinye iinsiza ezizinrhatjhi (imihlobo ehluhlukeneko yamaphephandaba, abomagazini namabhrotjha)

Iinsetjenziswa zangetlasini

- Imihlobo ehluhlukeneko yamatheksti ukwenzela amazing ahlukahlukeneko wokufunda, isib. iincwadi ezikhethekileko zokufunda ezinamakhophi yamatheksti alingeneko ezingeni ngalinye ngetlasini.
- Imihlobo ehluhlukeneko yamamethiriyali weenrhatjhi: amaphephandaba, abomagazini amabhrotjha, amaflaya, iinkhangiso, amaphostara, izaziso, njll.
- Iinsiza ezilalelwako/ezibukelwako.

ISIGABA 3 OKUMUMETHWEKO NAMAHELELO WOKUFUNDISA AMAKGHONO WELIMI

3.1 UMBONOMAZOMBE WAMAKGHONO WELIMI- IINDLELA ZEENKAMBISO NAMAQHINGA, IMIHLOBO NOBUDE BAMATHEKSTI

3.1.1 UkuLalela nokuKhuluma

UkuLalela nokuKhuluma kumgogodlha oqakathekileko ekufundeni zoke iimfundo. Ngokulalela nokukhuluma ngefanelo, abafundi babuthelela bebahlanganise ilwazi, bakhe ilwazi, bararulule imiraro, bebaveze imibono. Amakghono wokulalela ngelihlo elihlabako enza abafundi bakghone ukubona amagugu nemikghwa emumethwe matheksti bebaphose iselela elimini elithatha ubuhlangothi neliphatha buqobolwana. Ukulalela nokukhuluma makghono ahlukileko kodwana elinye liyame kwelinye ikghono. Womabili athulwa njalo ngendlela engakalungiselelwa ngetlasini njengombana abamntwana bathola bebacocisane ngelwazi. Ukulalela nokukhuluma okuhlelekileko ngendlela ekhethekileko, isib. Ikululumo-pikiswano, ifuna iinlayelo/imileyo eqalene nayo. Ukulalela nokukhuluma okuhlelekileko/okulungiselelweko nokungakahleleki/kokungakalungiselelwa kuhlanganiswe nokufunda, nokutlola nokuzijayeza/nokuphrakthisa ilimi begodu ukukhuluma kungaveza itheksti etlolweko ibe sebujameni bezomlomo (isib. Ukufundela phezulu).

Indlela yekambiso namaqhinga wokulalela

Iinlayelo zokuLalela esikhathini esinengi zizokubandakanya ukusebenza ngamatshwayo wendlela yekambiso yokulalela. Lamazinga amathathu womsebenzi atjengisa amaqhinga wokulalela ngokuzijamela ukuphula nokuzwisisa ikulumo nezinye iindlela zokuzwa. Akusingiwo woke amagadango wendlela yekambiso azokusetjenziswa ngasosoke isikhathi. Isibonelo, nange abafundi balalela ihlathululo erekhodiweko bazokudinga ukwenza umsebenzi **wokulungiselela ukulalela** ozobalemukisa ngesidingo sokunqopha ekulaleleni bekubasize bahlobanise nelemuko labo. Imisetjenzana **yokuLalela** izobasiza bonyana bakhumbule imininingwana bebahlunge umlayezo. **Ngemva kokulalela** kungahle kubandakanye abafundi ekuphenduleni lokho abakuzwileko ekucocisaneni.

Imisetjenzana **yokuLalela** ukuzwisisa nokuhlola kunikela abafundi ithuba lokufundisa abafundi bonyana bangalalela kunjani.

Ukulungiselela ukulalela kungenisa abafundi ebujameni bokulalela .Kubavumela bonyana batherhulule ilwazi labo elidlulileko lesihloko, bebazilungiselele ukulalela.

- Ukuhlahlambisa/ukuthetherhulula ilwazi langaphambili ngaphambili kokulalela
- Ukubonela phambili bonyana itheksti imayelana nani ukusukela esihlokweni.
- Ukusebenzisa nanyana ngiliphi ilwazimagama eliqakathekileko abafundi abangakaliyayeli
- Seta imibuzo yokulungiselela ukulalela ukunqophisa ekulaleliseni kwabafundi
- Lungiselelwa ngokuthi baphathe, isibonelo, ipensela nephepha lokutlola amanowuthi

Ngesikhathi sokulalela-ukubuza, ukukhumbula, ukumadanisa, ukutlola amanowuthi, ukurhumutjha: abafundi:

- Bahlaziya:
 - Umlayezo,
 - Isikhulumi, no
 - Bufakazi besikhulumi
- Bahlanganisa abakuzwako ngengqondo
- Bathole ihlathululo
- Babuze imibuzo
- Bathatha iinqunto nokuqinisekisa ibonelo phambili
- Bacabangisise bebhulunge

Ngemva kokulalela kulandela ilemuko labo lokulalela. Abafundi

- Babuza imibuzo
- Bakhuluma ngalokho okutjiwo sikhulumi
- Babuyekeza amanowuthi
- Barhunyeka okwethuliweko ngomlomo
- Batjhugulula ilwazi elisuselwa kwezomlomo ukuya kokutloliweko isib.kusetjenziswa ilwazi ukulebula idayagramu
- Bahlaziya bebhulunge ngelihlo lokuhlaba lokho abakuzwileko
- Bahlanganisa ilwazi elitjha nelwazi langaphambili
- Thatha isiqunto; bayahlunga; baveza imibono yabo: baphendule ngelihlo elihlabako

IMIHLBO EHLUKAHLUKENKO YOKULALELA	
UkuLalelela ilwazi elinqophileko	Ukulalela, kunokuzwa nje kwaphela, kuhlala kuqakathekile kunanyana ngiyiphi ipendulo yobuhlakani esemhlabeni osizombelezileko. Emhlabeni lapho ithekoloji itlama khona amatjhada angenamkhawulo, amaphimbo, umbhino begodu nokukhuluma, ukufunda ukulalelela kwaphela lokho okuqakathekileko nofana okulisizo kuba ngokuqakathekileko. Okunengi kwalokho okuserhelweni elingenzasi akuzokuba ngokungakajayekele ebafundini balesi sigaba. Abothitjhera kudingeka bonyana basebenze kwaphela ngeleziindlela zekambiso njengombana bacabanga bonyana itlasi labo liyazidinga. • Ukuhlahlambisa/ukutharhulula ilwazi langaphambili ngaphambi kokulalela • Ukuqinisekisa umnqopho wesikhulumi • Ukunikela itjhejo elizeleko emsebenzini yokulalela nokutjengisa irhuluphelo • Ukuthola ihlathululo • Ukuhlola ukuzwisisa umlayezo ngokuhlanganisa, ukwenza nokuqinisekisa amabonelo phambili, ukuthatha iinqunto, ukuhlunga nokucabangisisa/ukuzindla • Ukutlola imileyo yamanowuthi azwakalako, ukutlola imebhe, ukuhlela ngamananeko, ukurhunyeka, ukwenza irhelo lokuhlola, ukutlola ngamagama wakho ngaphandle kokutjhugulula ihlathulo, ukubuyelela ucoce, ukuhlathulula • Ukuhlukanisa umlayezo esikhulumini • Ukuyelela ubudlelwana phakathi kobujamo nokukhetha amagama nesakhiwo • Ukubona, ukurhumutjha nokuhlunga imilayezo • Ukuzwisisa iinlayelo, ukulandela imithala emebheni nokulandela iinkambiso • Ukulemuka imibono eqakathekileko nesekeleko • Ukudlulisa ilwazi ngoku: madanisa, ukulandela iinlayelo, ukuzalisa iinkhala, ukulemuka imahluko, ukutshwaya izinto, ukudlulisa ilwazi, ukulandelanisa, ukumadanisa, ukurhumutjha ihlathululo • Ukwenza ilandelela ngokuthuliweko ngoku: phendula imibuzo, buyekeza amanowuthi, hlela imibono ngamananeko, rhunyeka, hlathulula, cabangisisa/zindla, khuluma nofana ukutlola
Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa nokukhuluma	• Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana • Ukukhumbula imininingwana ethile esethekstini • Ukucabangisisa ngamagugu nemilayezo esethekstini • Ukucabangisisa ngokudzimelela kokholelwa kikho nobuhlangothi • Ukucoca ngomlingisi, isakhiwo nesizinda • Ukuveza imibono • Ukutlathulula imibuzo
UkuLalelela ukuhlaziya nokuhlunga ngelihlo elihlabako	Iindlela zekambiso ezinengi ezirheliswe ngenzasi zilisizo ekufundeni amatheksti wezomtlolo, wemikhangiso neencwadi zepolitiki. Ngemuva komsebenzi wokulalela, abotitjhere banikela ithuba lokucocisana, kodwana kuqakathekile bonyana kutjhugululwe imisetjenzana le ibe ngetolwako. Isiqetjhana esitjhani esibuya efilimini ezwakalako, isibonelo, ingasetjenziselwa ukuthoma i-esezi ecocako. ("Yini oyizwako kuhlehle? Yenza umqondo ngakho"). Ukukhetha amagama ambalwa welimi elithinta imizwa asuselwe ekulumeni, nofana ekufundweni kwekondlo kungahlanganiswa kube siqetjhana esitlolwako esifaneleko esisebujameni obuthile. Ukufaka hlangana amagama esitatimendeni esiphikisana nalokho okutjiwe ekulumeni: nofana ukusebenzisa amagama asekonlweni yakhe ukuze ukuzwisiswa kwamagama kucace. • Ukubona nokurhumutjha ilimi lokwenzisa, elithinta imizwa nelibuhqobolwana, elibuhlangothi, elizindlako, nelidzimelela kokholelwa kikho • Ukuhlukanisa phakathi kwamaphuzu nemibono • Ukutjengisa ilemuko nokurhumutjha iphimbo, ibelo nokusetjenziswa kwelimi • Ukuzwisisa istayela, iphimbo nerejista nokuhlunga ngefanelo • Ukuzwisisa ukulamana kwelwazi ngefanelo • Ukwenza isehlulelo nokunikela ubufakazi • Ukufunisela nokubonela phambili ngemiphumela • Ukuphendula ukusetjenziswa kwelimi, ukukhetha amagama, isakhiwo nokuphimisa.

IMIHLOBO EHLUKAHLUKENENKYO YOKULALELA	
Ukulalelela ukubuka nokuthintana	Imisetjenzana yokulalela yenza ijayezo elingcono kukulumo-pikiswano, ekucocisaneni kwesiqhema esincane nanyana ngikuphi ukucocisana okuhlelekileko. Ukubukela iinhlokwana ezitlwe efilimini kungaba lirhelebho ekuhlungeni amatshwayo afana nalawo arheliswe ngenzasi. • Ukuphendula ebujameni obuthileko bokukhulumisana/bokuthintana • Ukudlhegana nakukhulunyaniswanako • Ukuvikela ubujamo obuthileko • Ukubuza imibuzo ukuragisela phambili ikulumo • Ukuphendula ilimi, ilimi lomzimba, ukuthintana ngamehlo • Ukutjengisa ukuzwisisa ubudlelwana phakathi kwelimi nesiko ngokutjengisa ihlonipho yemithetho yamasiko. • Ukuphendula kumakhwalithi wethandabuhle wetheksti yezomlomo, isib, igido, ibelo, imiphumela yamatjhada, ukufanekisa

Ubude bamatheksti okufanele busetjenziswe ekulaleleni isifundo sokuzwisisa

UMSEBENZI	IGREYIDI 7	IGREYIDI 8	IGREYIDI 9
Amatheksti amade wokulalelela ukuzwisisa isib. indatjana, ama-inthavyu, imidlalo, imibiko yeendaba	amagama ali 150-200/ ukufika emaminithini ama-5	amagama ama 200-250/ ukufika emaminithini ama-5	amagama ama 250-300/ ukufika emaminithini ama- 5
Amatheksti amafitjhani wokulalelela ukuzwisisa, isib, iimemezelo, amatheksti welwazi, iinlayelo, iinkombatjhuba	amagama ama 60-70 iminithi li 1-2	amagama ama 70-80 iminithi li 1-2	amagama ama 80-100 iminithi li 1-2
Ukufundela ukuzwisisa/amatheksti wokufundisa ngokungeneleleko	amagama ama 150-200	amagama ama 200-250	amagama ama 250-300

Ukukhuluma

EsiGabeni esiPhakamileko abafundi bafanele bafundiswe nofana bakhiwe bonyana bakwazi ukukhuluma ngokuzigedla nangokunembako njengombana lokhu kungaba lilifa eliqakathekileko emaphilweni wabo, kikho kokubili ngokwakhe nangekwekhono lokufundelweko. Ukwakha ukuzethemba kuqakatheke khulu kunanyana ngiliphi iqhinga elinqotjhiweko nofana iqhinga lokukhuluma emphakathini. Abafundi bafanele bazi bonyana nabakhulumako akuzokuba nokudelelana nofana ukunyaza. Kufanele baqinisekise ngesekelo nangokukhuthazwa ngutitjhere ngaso soke isikhathi.

Abafundi besiGaba esiPhakamileko bafanele bafundiswe amaqhinga aqakathekileko asisekelo sokunikela ikulumo ehle. Izinga lokubekezela lingahle litjengiswe abafundi ngokubona isidingo esenziwa kuthintana ngokomlomo kibo.

Indlela yekambiso namaqhinga wokukhuluma

Ukufundiswa kokukhuluma kufanele kufake hlangana ilwazi lekambiso namaqhinga wokukhulumisana (ukubuyelela ulandele umkhondo, ukubuyelela wakhe imitjhwana, ukujamiselela, ukutjengisa, ilimi lomzimba, ukukhuluma buthule, amatjhada nokubawa ukulekelelwa). Ukufundisa indlela yekambiso yokukhuluma imumethe iingaba ezimbili ezilandelako:

- Ukuhlela- ukurhubhulula nokubuthelela
- Ukuzijayeza nokwethula

Ukuhlela-ukurubhulula nokubuthelela

Abafundi bafanele bakwazi ukutjengisa ukuhlela, ukurubhulula nokubuthelela amakhono wokwethula ngomlomo ngoku:

- Sebenzisa irejista, istayela nelizwi ngokuya ngokwabamukelilwazi, ihloso, ubujamo nomongo ngefanelo.
- Sebenzisa ilimi elifaneleko (ukukhetha amagama) ngoku:
 - Sebenzisa izenzo, imihlobo ehlukahlukene yeemphawulo nezandiso ukunikela umbono onqophileko, imininingwana nehlathululo ecacileko nakukhulunywako, isibonelo. ikulumo, ukucoca indatjana, ikulumo-pikiswano.
 - Sebenzisa ilwazi lamagama amqondofana namqondophika, abomabizwafane negama elilodwa elijamele umutjhwana
 - Sebenzisa amagama wokubolekwa, wefuzo namatjha
 - Sebenzisa ilimi elifanisako (iimfenqo, izitjho, izaga) iphimbo, umoya wekondlo nofana ihlaya/ikghono lokuhlekisa
 - Sebenzisa iinrhunyezo
 - Sebenzisa umrabhu, iinthomo neenlungelo
 - Sebenzisa ubulili, ubunengi neenciphiso
 - Sebenzisa iimphawulo nezandiso
- Ukutjengisa ilemuko lelimi elihlabako ngoku:
 - Nikela amaphuzu nokuveza imibono
 - Veza ihlathululo yegama elisesihlathululi-mezwini nehlathululo efanekisako, efihlakeleko
 - Veza amagugu, imimoya, ubuhlangothi, ukudzimelela kokholelwa kikho, ilimi lemizwa, lokwenzisa, nelibubolwana isib, ekulumeni ekholwisako
- Ukusetjenziswa kweensetjenziswa neenkombisi ezitjengisa bonyana ilwazi ungalithola kuphi njengeenhlathululi-mezwini namatheserasini ukukhetha ilwazimagama eliphumelelisako nelinembako nokwethula ikulumo ngokusebenzisa amanowuthi namaphropsi, okuzwakalako noku/nofana okubonwako, iinsiza namagrafu ukwenzelela bonyana kwenze ngcono ikulumo ethulwako ukuthi idose beyinembe

Ukuzijayeza nokwethula

Abafundi bafanele bazijayeze bebatjengise amakhono wokwethula ngomlomo ngoku:

- Khuluma buqophela kubamukelilwazi
- Layela iinsetjenziswa ezifaneleko abazisebenzisileko
- Faka hlangana imihlobo ehlukahlukene yamaphuzu neembonelo ngokuya ngeemfuneko zomsebenzi
- Sebenzisa isingeniso nesiphetho esifaneleko (ngokusebenzisa abodzubhula bezemitlolo, iinkombiso ezitjengisa bonyana ilwazi ungalithola kiyiphi imithombo egunyaziweko, ama-anakhdothi)
- Thuthukisa imibono nepikiswano - okumumethweko kungokokuthoma, ukutlama, ukukhambelana, ukutjengisa ukuthuthukisa nokuhlela amaphuzu, iimbonelo nemibono,

- Sebenzisa amatshwayo wezakhiwo zekulumo(isib, isingeniso, ukudlulela kokuthoma kokwesibili, umzimba, isiphetho) ngokwakha ipikiswano ezwakalako/enengqondo nokusebenzisa ubukghwari bokukholwisa nekulumo-pikiswano
- Sebenzisa izakhiwowo zokuhlela njengokulamanisa ngefanelo, iinhloko, unobangela nomphumela, ukumadanisa-ukuhlukanisa, umraro-nesisombululo ukwazisa nokukholwisa
- Sebenzisa ihlukalizwi ngefanelo
- Ethula nokuragisela phambili ipikiswano ecacileko nokukhetha umhlobo ofaneleko wesiqinisekiso (istatistiki/iimbalobalo, ubufakazi, izehlakalo ezinqophileko) ezihlangabezana nokuvivinywa okulinganisiweko njengobufakazi, okufaka hlangana ukuthembeka, ubuqiniso, nokukhambelana
- Sebenzisa imihlobo ehlukileko yokwethula ikulumo nofana ukubuyelela: bomma nabobaba; Ngithanda ukugandelela lokhu...
- Sebenzisa izakhiwowo nemithethwana yelimi ngefanelo njenga:
 - izenzo neensizasenzo eziveza iinkhathi nobujamo bamaziso ngokunqophileko
 - ukusebenzisa iinkhekhe/iingcezu zekulumo ukuveza ukukhulumisana kwangamalanga
- Ukusebenzisa imibuzo engadingi ipendulo, ukuphumula, ukubuyelela
- ukusebenzisa amathekniki wokukhuluma newokusebenzisa ilimi lomzimba (isib.iphimbo, ukulinganisa iphimbo/imojulethini, ukuphakama kwephimbo, ibelo, imithethwana, ukuthintana ngamehlo, ukuqaleka kobuso, ukukhuluma ngezitho zomzimba nelimi lomzimba) ukwenzela ukwethula

IMIHLBO YAMATHEKSTI WOKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	
Ikulumo elungiselelweko	Ukwazisa/ukwenzisa/ukwabelana nokunikela iinzathu ngombono • Ukukhetha isihloko serhubhululo esifaneleko - Eminye imihlobo yerhubhululo ifanele ibonakale - Isakhiwo esifaneleko (isingeniso, umzimba nesiphetho) - Kufanele kube nokuhlobana nesihloko - Ipikiswano nofana umbono edosa ipendulo ecatjangukhele kuhle ngabanye - Ukwethula imibono ngokucacileko ukutjengisa ilemuko labamukelilwazi nomnqopho
Ikulumo engakalungiselelwa	Ukwethula ikulumo ngaphandle kokuyilungiselela ngaphambili/ukuhlela ilandelano msinyazana/ngokurhabako/ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wekulumo ngesikhatjhana esifitjhani. • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko (isingeniso, umzimba nesiphetho) • Ifanele umnqopho • Ukusebenzisa iphimbo, ukulinganisa iphimbo, ibelo, ukuthintana ngamehlo, ubujamo nokukhuluma ngelimi lomzimba • Irejista nephimbo elifanele abamukelilwazi • Ukusebenzisa ilwazimagama nezakhiwo zelimi ngefanelo • Ibe yifitjhani kodwana inqophe

IMIHLBO YAMATHEKSTI WOKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	
UkuFunda okungiselelweko (ukuFundela phezulu)	• Ukuzwisisa isiqephu kuyavezwa • Isiqephu sifundwa butjhelela • Iphimbo liyalinganiswa • Amagama aphinyiswa ngokucacileko • Ukuphumula lapho okufaneleko • Ukugcinwa kobudlelwana babamukelilwazi • Isiqephu esikhethiweko sibonelela abamukelilwazi • Ubude besiqephu obufaneleko
Ukufunda okungakalungiselelwa (ukufundela phezulu)	Ukwabelana ngetheksti ayitlolileko nofana etlolwe ngabanye ukwenzela ukuzithabisa • Ukuzwisisa isiqephu kuyavezwa • Isiqephu sifundwa butjhelela • Iphimbo liyalinganiswa • Amagama aphinyiswa ngokucacileko • Ukuphumula lapho okufaneleko • Ukugcinwa kobudlelwana babamukelilwazi • Isiqephu esikhethiweko sibonelela abamukelilwazi • Ubude besiqephu obufaneleko
Ikulumo-pikiswano	Ukuphikisana ngemibono ehlukene ngesihloko esikhethiweko. Le yindlela ehlelekileko yomlomo yokubukelwa nokuzibandakanya komphakathi Ikambiso yekulumo-pikiswano: • Iinqhema ezimbili zeenkhumeli, ngokuvamileko baba bathathu esiqhemeni, ngasinye, bavumelana nofana baphikisane ngesihloko. Isiphakamiso senza okuthileko nanyana isiphakamiso, isib. I Bhigiri Yephasi ibe yihle emnothweni welizwe lethu" kunokuthi nje iBhigiri Yephasi" • Ikambiso yekulumo- pikiswano ilawulwa mgcini sihlalo o: - wethula isiphakamiso abe anikele nesendlalelo saso - wethula esinye nesinye isikhulumi - gcina umyalo - lawula isikhathi-iinkhulumi zinikelwa isikhathi esiqindelweko - lawula ukukhulumisana lokha isihloko sesivulelwe abahlezi phasi (qala okulandelako) - lawula ukuvowuta/ukukhetha (qala okulandelako) • Umngcini-sihlalo wethula isihloko bese abawe isikhulumi sokuthoma bonyana siphakamise (isiqhema esiphikisana nesihloko) ukukhuluma • Isikhulumi sokuthoma ehlangothini elivumelana nesihloko sethula ikulumo esekela isihloko • Isikhulumi sokuthoma ehlangothini eliphikisako (ngilabo abaphikisana nesihloko) sethula ukuphikisa kwakhe okusekelako begodu angahle asahlasele amaphuzu wesikhulumi sokuthoma • Isikhulumi sesibili ehlangothini elivumelana nesihloko wakhela phezulu kwamaphuzu wesiqhema sakhe, anikele amaphuzu amatjha, begodu ahlasele isikhulumi esidlulileko • Isikhulumi sesibili esiphikisako senza njalo naso • Isihloko sivulelwa abamukelilwazi ukukhulumisana nokubuza imibuzo • Ukulandela ukukhulumisana okujayelekileko abaphikisanako barhunyeka kokuthoma. Isikhulumi sesithathu sibuyelela amaphuzu aqakathekileko wesiqhema abe alinge ukwenzisa abamukelilwazi bonyana bavowutele abaphikisane nesihloko, banikele iinzathu. Isikhulumi singahle sisahlele ikulumo/ipikiswano edlulileko • Isikhulumi sesithathu esisehlangothini elinye naso senza kunjalo • Ikulumo-pikiswana ingaphethwa bekutholakale neemphumela ngeendlela ezihlukeneko, isib ngokuthi iinkulumo zihlolwe (ukunikela amamaksi) ngabahlulelako, namkha kuvowutlwe isihloko

IMIHLOBO YAMATHEKSTI WOKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	
Ikulumo-pendulwano	- Iveza ukukhulumisana phakathi kwabantu ababili nofana abangaphezu kwababili - Ukusungula nokuragisela ikulumo phambili - Ukudlhegana, nokuragisela ingcoco phambili - Ukulalelana nokukhulumisana - Ukuvikela ubujamo obuthileko nakungavunyelwaniko - Ukuzalisa iinkhala nokukhuthaza isikhulumi - Ukutlhadhlula izinto - Ukwabelana ngemibono nangelemuko begodu batjengise ukuzwisisa iminqopho
I-inthavyu	Ukukhupha ilwazi nofana umbono emntwini oyedwa nofana ephanelini - Ukusebenzisa amakghono wokubuza, wokukholwisa, wokutlola amanowuthi, wokurhunyeka, wokulalela namakghono wokukhuluma ngelimi lomzimba - Ukuhlela nokulungiselela: ukutjengisa umnqopho, ilwazi elisendlalelo, ukwendlala, imibuzo, isikhathi, indawo, ukulandelanisa, ibhoduluko okilo (bona amatshwayo wokutlola) - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga we-inthavyu ngeengaba: - Isingeniso (ukuzethula; ukutjho umnqopho) - Ukwakha ubudlelwana (ukwakha isimo sokwethembana) - Imibuzo (ukubuza imibuzo ejayelekileko ukuya kenqophileko, imibuzo ekhambelana nobujamo; ukusebenzisa ilimi elivuthiweko, elizwelelako, elinezwelelo, elihlonipho nelikhohlisako; ukulalelisa, ukuhlunga iimpendulo, ukuphendula ngefanelo utjengise ilwazi) - Ukurhunyeka (ukurekhoda iimpendulo ngokutlola amanowuthi; ukurhunyeka; ukulandelanisa nokuhlela iimpendulo neminingwana eqakathekileko ngendlela elamana ngefanelo) - Ukuvala (ukuthokoza o-inthavyuwako; ukunikela iminingwana yokuthintana)
Umbiko (ohlelekileko nongakahleleki)	- Nikela umbiko obuyako ngobujamo njengombana kunjalo. Isib, ingozi, nanyana yini okotholalako - Ukucabangisa ngesihloko, isingeniso (isendlalelo, umnqopho nesilinganiso somsebenzi), umzimba (Ubani? Kungebanga lani? Kuphi? Nini? Ini? Bunjani?), iimphetho, iimphakamiso, iinkombisi ezilayelako, iinthasiselo - Ukuhlela/plana: Ukubuthelela nokuhlela ilwazi nokunikela amaphuzu - Ukusebenzisa irejista nestayela selimi elingakahleleki ukuya kelihlelekileko - Ukusebenzisa - Isikhathi sanje (ngaphandle kwemibiko yezomlando) - Amabizo ajayelekileko - Umntu wesithathu - Ihlathululo yamaphuzu - Amagama nemithwana ephathelene nesihloko esithile neendlele zakhona - Ilimi elihlelekileko elingakaphathelani nabantu
Ukunikela iinkombatjhuba	Ukutjela umuntu bonyana uya kunjani kenye indawo - Ukusebenzisa iinkombatjhuba nawutjela umuntu bonyana angafinyelela kunjani endaweni ethileko - Ukusebenzisa khulukhulu indlela yamandla - Ukusebenzisa umuntu wesibili ukwethula ukuthintana phakathi kwesikhulumi nomlaleli - Yeleya okulandelayo nawunikela iinkombatjhuba: - Sebenzisa imitho emifithani nezwakalako - Ukulamanisa ngefanelo - Layela iinkombatjhuba enqophileko

IMIHLBO YAMATHEKSTI WOKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	
	- Tjengisa isilinganiso sebanga - Nikela isilinganiso seenomboro zeentrada/iindlela azoza ngaphambi kokufika endaweni - Nikela ilwazi ngeemmergi ezitholakala endleleni - Sebenzisa amagama atjengisa ubujamo - Sebenzisa amagama atjengisa ikombatjhuba - Sebenzisa amagama wekobuza iinkombatjhuba - Sebenzisa amagama wokutjengisa ukuthaba ukuthokoza
Iinlayelo	Ukuhlathulula bonyana ungasebenzisa bunjani ithulusi, namkha isisetjenziswa, ukulungisa ukudla, ukulungisa iimphoso, njll. • Ukuhlathulula ukusebenza nofana ukusetjenziswa kwananyana yini into esetjenziswako: ukulungisa ukudla, ukulungisa nanyana ngiziphi iimphoso, njll. • Ukuplana/ukuhlela nokulungiselela (ukuqala amatshwayo wokutlola) - Ukuzwisisa ubujamo nokuthi ukunikela iinlayelo/iintjengiso kunomthelela onjani/ kuzokwenzani - Ukuhlathulula ukusebenza nofana ukusetjenziswa kwananyana ngiyiphi into - Ukuveza iinlayelo ezicacileko, ezifaneleko nezilamane ngefanelo/ngelojiki - Ukusebenzisa iincwadi yeenlayelo, indlela esetjenziswa ngayo - Yelela ilwazimagama, ihlelo, ukuveza, ilimi lobuthekhniki nemitjhwana engahle isetjenziswe • Ukwethula
Ukwethula umbiko ngomlomo	• Ukwethula ngomlomo izehlakalo ezivelako, isib. emrathjweni namkha kumabonwakude namkha okutholwe ku-inthavuyi ebeyibanjiwe • Ukuhlela nokulungiselela - Ukwethula bonyana into eyekwethula ngokuhlelekileko ngomlomo kufanele ibe bunjani - Ukubonela phambili bonyana kungasetjenziswa liphi ilwazimagama, ihlelo nokuveza - Ukurhubhulula uthole ilwazi elifaneleko elibuya esikhulumini nelimini elidingekako ukuveza ilwazi • Ukwethula: qala okulandelako: - Ubufakazi berhubhululo bufanele buvezwe • Isakhiwo setheksti sifanele sibe nesingeniso, umzimba nesiphetho • Ithekesti ifanele imumathe ukuhlobana okucacileko nesihloko, ukuveza amaphuzu afaneleko ahleleke ngokulamane • Ipikiswano namkha umbono othakghulula ipendulo ecacileko kwabanye kufanele ivezwe • Imibono ephinyiswa ngokucacileko itjengisa ilemuko labamukelilwazi nomnqopho; • Ukungathathi ihlangothi (ilimi elicacileko neliqophileko) begodu yethulwe ngerejista elungele abamukelilwazi • Abafundi bafanele bakhutazwe ukusebenzisa ilimi lomzimba elifaneleko. Babalekele ukusebenzisa ilimi lomzimba elilumelako. Sebenzisa ilimi elicacileko. • Ukuhlela akwethula ngomlomo ngeengaba ezintathu: - Isingeniso: Ukudosa ikareko labamukelilwazi; ukuphendula bonyana Ngubani? Ini? Kuphi? Nini? - Umzimba: ukuhlela amaphuzu aqakathekileko wombiko ngokulamane kwawo. Ukusebenzisa ilwazi elinembako; ukusekela amaphuzu aqakathekileko ngelwazi elivela erhubhululweni; Ukusebenzisa iminingwana nemitjho ehlathululako ukwenza umbiko bonyana ukarise - Isiphetho: Ukurhunyeka bewuthola amaphuzu aqakathekileko. Ukutlola isiphetho esifitjhani. Ukusonga abe abuyelele amaphuzu aqakathekileko. Ukuthatha emaphuzwini aqakathekileko ukwakha umbono wakhe ngesihloko sombiko

IMIHLOBO YAMATHEKSTI WOKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	
	• Sebenzisa iinsetjenziswa ezibukelwako njengamaphostara nofana amathransparensi - nokuzijayeza ukuwasebenzisa ngesikhathi sokuzilungiselela • Sebenzisa amanowuthi ukwenza isendlalelo somtamo wokugcina wombiko • Sebenzisa amanothi nawethula umbiko
Ukucocisana kweforamu/ kwephaneli	Ukwabelana ngemibono ehlukene nofana ilwazi elisuselwe emithonjeni ehlukene linkhulumi zifanele: • Zithole imihlobo ehlukahlukene yemibono • Zilalelane • Zivume ubuqiniso bamaphuzu nakudingekako • Zingathikamezi ezinye iinkhulumi • Zihlobanise amaphuzu ngefanelo • Zinamathele esihlokweni • Zilinge ukuletha abantu ekucocisaneni - Zithikameze ngokuzithoba - Ziveze imibono nesekele ngokunikela iinzathu • Esinye nesinye isikhulumi sikhuluma ngento ethile ngesihloko • Zisebenzisa imithethwana yemafreyizi • Imisebenzi womgcinisihlalo - Ukulawula ihlelo - Ukugcina isikhathi - Ukulandela i-ajenda - Ukukhuthaza ukuzibandakanya - Ukungathathi ihlangathi - Uvulela iintjhumiso namkha amavowudi
Ukulingisa	Abafundi bavezelwa ubujamo obuthile, esikhathini esinengi kubamraro nofana isehlakalo, okufanele badlale indima ethileko. Ukulingisa kungahle kungalungiselelwa, nofana umfundi angatjelwa ngendima okufanele ayidlale. Ukuhlolwa lokho kuvulekile begodu kudzimelele emuntwini oyedwa
Ingcoco/ikulumiswano engakahleleki	Ukwabelana ngemibono nesiqhema ngasinye • Ukuthoma nokuragisela ikulumo phambili • Imithethwana yokudlhelana • Ukuvikela ubujamo obuthileko • Ukubonisana • Ukuzalisa iinkhala nokukhuthaza isikhulumi • Ukwabelana ngemibono nangelemuko ukutjengisa ukuzwisisa imiqondo
Ukwethula isikhulumi	Ukunikela abamukelilwazi ilwazi ngesikhulumi/ngesithekelo • Ukuthola ilwazi elifaneleko esikhulumini • Ukusebenzisa isitayela namkha irejistara ehlekileko • Ukwakha ikareko nokungalindelwa bamukelilwazi, isib. ngokutjela abamukelilwazi ngelwazi elisisendlalelo nangepumelelo yaso ngefanelo • Ukwakha okulindelekileko, isib. ngokukuphumula nangehlukalizwi • Ukuphetha ngamandla nangokuzethemba
Amezwi wokuthokoza	• Ukuthokoza isikhulumi ngemva kokwethula ikulumo kubemukelilwazi • Ukusebenzisa irejista ehlekileko • Ukulalelisa isikhulumi ngokuyelela, ukuveza okuqakathekileko okuvele ekulumeni • Ukutjho amaphuzu aqakathekileko avele ekulumeni ngamandla nangokuzethemba • Ukuphetha ngamandla nangokuzithemba

Ubude besikhathi esiphakanyisiweko samatheksti afanele avezwe ukwenzela ukukhulumisana ngomlomo

AMATHEKSTI	UBUDE BESIKHATHI AMAGREYIDI 7 - 9
lingcoco, iinkulumo-pendulwano, ukucocisana kweforamu/kwesiqhema/kwephaneli, ukucoca ngesiqhema	amaminithi ali 10 - 15
Ikulumo-pendulwano	amaminithi ama 4 - 6
Iinkombatjhuba neenlayelo	amaminithi ama 2 - 4
Ama-inthavyu	amaminithi abu 8 - 10
Ukufunda okulungiselelweko	amaminithi ama 2 - 3
Iinkulumo ezilungiselelweko, umbiko, ukubuyekeza	amaminithi ama 2 - 3
Iinkulumo ezingakalungiselelwa	amaminithi ama 2 - 3
Ukucoca indatjana	amaminithi ama 5 - 7
Umhlangano neenkambiso	amaminithi ama 7 - 10

Izimo zekulumo ezisetjenziwa ekukhulumeni iLimi lesiNdebele- irhelo lesikhombisi elilayelako

UKUBAWA IVUMO/IIMBAWO • Nginga? • Kungakghoneka bonyana ngi.....? • Kulungile nangabe....? • Kungalunga nange...? • Ungatshwenyeka nange nginga ...? • Ngibawa ungivumele bonyana ngi... • Ungavuma uku ...?	UKUPHAZAMISA • Ngiyacolisa, nginga? • Ngiyacolisa, ucabanga bonyana nginga...? • Ngiyacolisa, uyazi...? • Ngibawa ubuyelele, ungangisiza?
UKUNIKELA ISIZO • Ngingakusiza? • Kukhona okufunako? • Uzokuthoga isizo? • Uyalidinga isizo? • Ngingakwenzela ini namhlanje?	UKUFUNA ISIZO • Ngingasiza nge.....? • Ungangisiza ngoku.....? • Ngithoga isizo nge... • Ngibawa isizo ... • Ngibawa ungisize ...
UKUBAWA UKULITJALELWA • Ngiyacolisa • Ngicolisela uku.... • Ngiyazisola • Ngibawa ungilibalele ngoku ... • Ngiyacolisa uku ... • Ngilibalela ubuyelele.	UKUNGHONGHOYILA • Ngilibalela ngokutjho kwami lokhu, kodwana..... • Ngilibalela ngokukutshwenya, kodwana.... • Mhlamunye ukhohliwe uku... • Ngicabanga bonyana kungenzeka ukuthi ukhohliwe uku... • Ngiyacolisa nangabe ngiphume endleleni, kodwana... • Kungenzeka bonyana kube nokungazwisani nge... • Ungangizwa kumbi, kodwana ...

UKUNIKELA ISELULEKO • Angicabangi bonyana ufanele u..... • Ufanele u..... • Akukafaneli bonyana u..... • Nangabe benginguwe, bengi • Nangabe bengisebujameni bakho, bengizaku • Nangabe bengingemanyathelweni wakho, bengizaku • Bekungaba ngcono u • Akukafaneli bonyana u... • Nanyana yini oyenzako, ungalinge u....	UKUTJHO OKUNYULWAKO • Ungathanda uku • Ngingamane • Kubayini singa...? • Kulungile, mina ngikhethe uku Ucabanga ini wena? • Ucabanga bonyana kufanele senzeni? • Ngicabanga bonyana singa..... • Nangabe bekusiya ngami, bengi ... • Ngicabanga bonyana sifanele si
UKUFUNISELA/UKURAYA, UKUNGABI NESIQINISEKO • Ngizakuthi pheze sekakulungele uku ... • Kungahle kufuneke okunye ... • Angahle ... • Kubonakala sengathi ... • Mhlambe udinga ... • Mhlamunye bafuna uku ... • Kubudisi ukutjho, kodwana ngisolela ... • Anginalo iqiniso, kodwana ngicabanga ... • Anginaqiniseko kuhle, kodwana ngicabanga ...	UKUNIKELA ILWAZI ELINGAKANQOPHI • Bangaba • Bangapheze babe... • Kunenani elikhulu la •bonela phambili ukufika ku • Mhlobo o ... • Zilihlobo eli..... • Bamhlobo o... • Kubudisi ukutjho, kodwana ngicabanga • Anginasiqiniseko kuhle, kodwana ngicabanga.....
UKULAYELISA Amakhambo amade, amaholideyi, ukuvakatjha kwesikhathana • Ube nekhambo elihle. • Thabele amaholideyi wakho. • Ube nekhambo elimnandi. • Thaba! • Iba nesikhathi esihle e (ndaweni efana nerestjurenthe) • Iba nesikhathi esihle (edorobheni) UKULOTJHISA NGEMVA KWEKHAMBO • Belinjani ivakatjho/iholideyi yakho e...? • Usithabele isikhathi sakho e (ndaweni obewuyivakatjhele)? • Belinjani ikhambo lakho/ngesiphaphamtjhini	UKUZIHLUNGA • Lokhu kusebenze kuhle/bekukhamba kuhle ngobana.... • Ngenze lokhu kuhle ngombana.... • Bekuzokuba ngcono nangabe bengina... • Lokhu kungenziwa ngcono ngoku.... • Ituthuko i/ayisibo ubufakazi ngombana ... • Lokhu kuyaphumelela ngombana ...

3.1.2 UkuFunda nokuBukela

Amakghono **wokufunda nokubukela** athuthukiswe kuhle amgogodla wepumelelo yokufunda kiyo yoke ikharikhyulamu. Abafundi bathuthukisa ubuhlakani ekufundeni nekubukeleni amatheksti ahlukahlukeneke wezemitlolo nalawo okungasiwo wezemitlolo, okufaka hlangana amatheksti abukelwako. Abafundi bakghona ukubona bonyana amajenri nerejista ziwutjengisa bunjani umqopho, abamukelilwazi nobujamo bamatheksti. Ngokufunda netlasi loke nangokufunda ngokuzijamela, abafundi baba bacabangi abanelihlo lokuhlaba nokutlama.

(Ukufunda/ukubukela kumumethe iingcenywe amabili: 1) ukufunda nokusebenzisa amaqhinga wokuphula/ukukghedlha nokuzwisisa itheksti 2) ukufunda nokusebenzisa ilwazi lamatshwayo wetheksti. Zombili iingcenywe zifanele zibe khona kufundwa/kubukelwa iinlayelo zamatheksti wezemitlolo nalawo okungasiwo wezemitlolo.

Okumumethweko kokuFunda/nokubukela kuhleleke bunje: 1) ukufundela ukuzwisisa 2) ukufundela ukufunda okuhlelekileko (iincwadi eziqintelwe ukufunda) begodu 3) ukufunda ngokuzijamela okungezelelweko.

Indlela yekambiso namaqhinga wokufunda

linlayelo zokufunda zingafaka hlangana amagadango amathathu wokungezelela ukuzwisisa amatheksti. Akusiwo woke amagadango wendlela yekambiso azakusetjenziswa ngasosoke isikhathi. Isibonelo, nangabe abafundi bafunda umhlobo ongakajayeleki wetheksti nofana ijenri, kuzokudinga ukwenza umsebenzi **wokuzilungiselela** ukufunda ozabenza bonyana bayelele amatshwayo wehlobo lelo letheke, begodu kubasize bonyana bayihlobanise nelemuko labo. **Ngesikhathi sokufunda** imisebenzi izobasiza bonyana batsenge isakhiwo namatshwayo welimi ngokungeneleleko. **Ngemva kokufunda**, ingahle ibandakanye abafundi ekulingeni ukukhupha ijenri abazitlolele yona ngokwabo.

- Ukuzilungiselela/Ngaphambi kokufunda
- Ngesikhathi sokufunda
- Ngemva kokufunda

Ukulungiselela/Ngaphambi kokufunda

Abafundi bangahle bazilungiselele itheksti ngeendlela ezahlukahlukeneko ngokuya ngomhlobo wetheksti begodu nangezinga lomfundi. Kuhlahlambisa ukuhlobana nelwazi labo langaphambili.

- Abafundi bakhuthazwa bonyana bakhe okuthileko okungalindelwa ngetheksti enemithala esukela eentombeni ezikhambisana netheksti nofana amafothografu, umhlobo wetheksti, isakhiwo, iphepha lesihloko, okumumethweko, izahluko, iglozari, isithasiselo, amafuthinowuthi
- Ukuskima nokuskena amatshwayo wetheksti: iinhloko sencwadi/sekondlo/sesithombe; iinhlokwana, amakheptjhini, iintjengisi, amagrafu, amatjhadi, amadayagramu, amagama amakhulu atolwe ngokunzima, ama-ithaliksi, ukunombora, imimebhe, ama-ayikhoni, imenyu edoselwa phasi, isifunisela magama ekhomphyutheni
- Ukuskimela ukuthola imibono oqakathekileko nokunikela ngemibono yakhe ekucocisaneni kokulungiselela ukufunda.
- Ukuskenela ukuthola imininingwana esekelako
- Ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa ilwazi elitholakele ngokuskima nokuskena.

Ngesikhathi sokufunda

- Ukuthatha isiqunto ngehlathululo yamagama nemifanekiso angakajayeleki ngokusebenzisa amakghono wokukghedla igama nemitlhala yobujamo.
- Ukubuyelela ufunde/ukubuyelela ubukele
- Ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo
- Ukuthatha isiqunto ngehlathululo (isifaniselano, ubujamo obuthile, ukwakheka kwamagama njll.)
- Ukubuza

- Ukwenza amanowuthi (imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako)
- Ukurhunyeka imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako ngamaphuzu/ngeengaba ngobude obufunekako.
- Ukutlhadhlula izinto
- Ukuthatha iinqunto
- Ukuhlathulula/ukuhlunga iinqunto neemphetho zomtoli

Ngemva kokufunda

- Ukuphendula imibuzo ngetheksti ukusuka kelula ukuya kwebudisi.
- Ukuthatha isiphetho/umbono wakho
- Ukuhlunga/ukucoca ngemihlobo ehlukenekene yokurhumutjha itheksti
- Ukumadanisa nokuhlukanisa
- Ukwenza ihlanganisela/ukutlola isirhunyezo
- Ukuhlola itheksti ngomnqopho wokufunda ihlelo nelwazimagama, isib. ukubuyelela utlole ngeenkathi zesenzo ezahlukeneko
- Ukubuyelela ijenri bayitole ngokwabo (lapho kukghoneka khona)
- Ilemuko lelimi lokuhlaba:
 - amaphuzu nemibono
 - ihlathululo enqophileko nengakanqophi
 - incazelo yesihlathululimezwi nehlathululo efihlekileko/elifanekisako
 - isendlalelo samatheksti nomtoli kwezokuhlalisana nezepolitiki begodu namasiko
 - umthelela wokukhetha nokutjihiya ihlathululo
 - ubudlelwano hlangana nelimi namandla
 - ilimi elithinta imizwa nelibugqobolwana, ubuhlangothi, ukuzindla, ukubandlulula, ukudzimelela kokholelwa kikho, ukuhlukahlukana kwelimi, ukuthatha iinqunto, ukucabangela, ukuphikisana, umnqopho wokufaka nofana wokukhupha ilwazi.
 - ukutlama amatheksti amatjha, o.u. ukutjhugulula okucocwako kube mdlalo, ikulumo pendulwano;
 - Ukuhlola itheksti ngomnqopho wokuyihlolela ukufunda ihlelo nelwazi magama, isib. ukubuyelela uyitole ngeenkathi zesenzo ezahlukeneko.

Ukurhumutjha amatheksti abukelwako (imihlobo ehlukenekene yamatheksti anamagrafu nokubukelwako)

Ebafundini abanengi, isikrini kunephepha elitloliweko ngiso esimthombo welwazi labo elinengi. Ilitheresi ebukelwako

iyingcenywe eqakathekileko yokufunda, begodu isikrini sekhomphyutha simuthombo onothileko wematheriyali. Hlola bonyana isendlalelo siqakatheke bunjani ebunzizweni lwazi obudumileko; Indlela abakhangisi abazuza ngayo; indlela umsikinyeko nombala udlala indima eqakathekileko ekukholwiseni umsebenzisi bonyana atjhugulukele kamanye amahlangothi.

- Amaqhinga wokukholwisa: Ilimi elithinta imizwa, ukukholiswa, ukuthatha ihlangothi, ilimi elibugqobolwana
- Indlela ilimi nemifanekiso litjengisa ibumbeko lamagugu nomoya umuntu enza ngayo izinto
- Amandla wokusebenzisa imihlobo nobukhulu befonti, iinhloko namakheptjhini
- Ukuhlaziya, ukurhumutjha, ukuhlunga nokuphendula imihlobo ehlukenekene yamakhathuni/yemitletlana yekhomikhi

Imisetjenzana yokuFunda nehlobo lomfundi olilindelekileko

Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukufundela phezulu)

- Ukusebenzisa iphimbo, ukuphinyiswa kwelizwi, ibelo, ukuthintana ngamehlo, ijamo, ukukhuluma ngezitho zomzimba
- Ukuphimisa kwamagama ngaphandle kokuhlanekela ihlathululo

Ukufunda okungakalungiselelwa (Ukufundela phezulu)

- Ukufunda butjhelela ngokuya ngokomnqopho
- Ukuphimisa amagama ngaphandle kokuhlanekela ihlathululo
- Ukusebenzisa iphimbo, ukuphinyiswa kwelizwi, ibelo, ukuthintana ngamehlo, ijamo, ukukhuluma ngezitho zomzimba ngefanelo

UkuFunda isifundo sokuzwisisa

- Ukufunda itheksti ngokungeneleleko nangelihlo lokuhlaba (ukufunda isifundo sokuzwisisa)
- Ukuzwisisa itheksti ngokungeneleleko - amatshwayo wetheksti - iinhloko, iintjengisi, amagrafu, amatjhadi, amadayagramu, iinhlokwana, ukunombora, amakheptjhini, iinhlokwana ezikhamba phambili, isakhiwo, isib. ikholomu yephephandaba, njll.
- Ukutjengisa ukufunda ngokuzijamela (ukufunda kabanzi ukwenzela ukuzithabisa, ilwazi nokufunda)
- Ilemuko lelimi elihlabako (ukulemuka ihlathululo yegama elisesihlathululi-mezwini nehlathululo yegama efanekisako begodu nokuthi imumethe ihlathululo nomlayezo ofihlakeleko, isib. ukudzimelela kulokho okholelwa kikho, ukuzindla nemnqopho wesikhulumi)

UKUFUNDA OKUNGENELELEKO

- a) Ukufunda okungeneleleko kwamatheksti amafitjhani atlolelwe isifundo sokuZWISISA esisezingeni legama
Abafundi basebenzisa imihlobo ehlukenekene yamaqhinga wokuphula/ukuphadlha amatheksti.
Bakha ilwazi-magama ngokusebenzisa amakghono wokuhlasela igama nokuliveza epepeneni.

- Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi, itheserasi neminye imisebenzi esikhombiso esilayela bona ilwazi ungalithola kuphi ukuthola ihlathululo, ukupeleda, ukuphinyisa neengcenywe zekulumo zamagama angakajayelevi
- Ukubona iinthomo zamabizo, (isib. u-, um nofana i-isi, a-ama) begodu neenlungelelo ezijayelevileko, (isib. a, u, -kazi, -ana, njll).
- Ukuthola ihlathululo yamagama nokuhlobana kwawo nemindeneni yamagama ngokusebenzisa ilwazi lemiraabu, iinlungelelo neenthomo ezijayelevileko
- Ukusebenzisa okumumethweko kwetheksti (isib. ekuhlathululeni imitjho) amatshwayo, (isib. amakhoma, abodzubhula) namatshwayo wegrafu (isib. ubuso obutjengisa ukuzethemba) ukuthola ihlathululo yamagama angakajayelevi
- Ukukhumbula nokusebenzisa izitjho nezaga, isib. *ukuba nesandla*
- Ukuhlukanisa phakathi kwehlathululo yegama elisesihlathululweni-mezwi nehlathululo efanekeisako
- Ukubona umsuka nokusetjenziswa kwamagama amatjha, isib. ilimi lesirhumutjha, ilimi lesigodi, amagama wokubolekwa (isib. *isitulo, idorobho, imodere*).
- Ukuhlukanisa phakathi kwamagama avamise *ukuhlangahlanganisa: abomabizwafana/amahomonimi, abomqondofana*, isib. ithanga, *ukuthatha*
- Ukukhumbula imihlobo ehlukeneko yeenrhunyezo, isib. akhronimi, ama-initjhiyalizimu, itlibhu, ithrankhetjhini
- Ukusebenzisa ilwazi lehlelo ukukghedlha ihlathululo. Qala izakhiwovo zeLimi- Irhelo elisikhombisi esilayelako

b) Ukufunda okungeneleleko kwetheksti efitjhani etlolelwe isifundo sokuZWISISA esisezingeni lomutjho nesigaba

Abafundi basebenzisa ilwazi lelimi ukwenzela ukuzwisisa ukwakhiwa komutjho nokuhlelwa kwamatheksti. Ukufunda amatheksti kulelizinga kunikela ithuba lokufundisa izakhiwovo zelimu ezihlangeneko.

- Ukubona nokusetjenziswa kwehlathululo nemisebenzi yezakhiwo nemithetjhwana yelimu emathekstini. Qala izakhiwovo zeLimi- erhelweni elisikhombisi esilayelako.
- Ukubona isakhiwo setheksti esisetjenziselwe iminqopho ezihlukeneko, (isib. ihlathululo, itlhadhulo, unobangela-nomphumela) kiyo yoke ikharikhyulamu nokuhlobana kwamagama/isitjengisa samagama/iinhlanganiso, (isib. kwelinye ihlangothi, kokuthoma, ngombana). Qala ukutlola/ukwethula imihlobo yamatheksti efaneleko.

c) Ukufunda okungeneleleko kwetheksti efitjhani etlolelwe isifundo sokuZWISISA esisezingeni letheksti yoke

Abafundi basebenzisa ilwazi lejenri nelokufundisa itheksti ehlelekileko ukuzwisisa ihlathululo, ihloso nomphumela wetheksti yoke.

- Ukuhlobanisa itheksti nelemuko labo
- Ukubona ijenri nomnqopho wayo, isib. ipikiswano efuna ukukholwisa

- Ukubona nokuhlathulula umoya neehloso zomtloli
- Ukuhlunganisa iingcinye zamatheksti nofana amatheksti ukuze kufinyeleleke esiphethweni
- Ukuthatha iimphepho; ukwakha nokuqinisekisa umbono wakhe

d) **Ukufunda okungeneleleko kwamatheksti amafitjhani ukwenzela UKURHUNYEZA NOKUTLOLA AMANOWUTHI**

Abafundi basebenzisa ukuzwisisa kwabo amatshwayo wetheksti ukwenzela ukurhunyeka itheksti. Qala amaqhinga wokufunda angehla.

- UkuSkimela nokuskenela ukuthola imibono nomongo eqakathekileko
- Ukuhlukanisa imibono eqakathekileko eminingwaneni esekelako
- Ukurhunyeka imibono eqakathekileko ngaphandle kokuhlanekela umqondo (ukutlola ngamagama wakho)
- Ukulandelanisa imitjho nokusebenzisa iinhlanganiso neenlandelaniso ezilamanako ukuzihlanganisa ndawonye ethekstini.

e) **Ukufunda okungeneleleko kwamatheksti amafitjhani ukwenzela ILEMUKO LELIMI LOKUHLABA.**

Abafundi basebenzisa ukuzwisisa kwabo bonyana ilimi lingatlama beligcine bunjani amandla wokuhlobanisa hlangana nomvezi wetheksti nomfundi. Bahlaziya umbono osuselwe ethekstini etloliweko.

- Ukubona nokucoca ngelimi eliphathelene nemizwa nelibugobolwana
- Ukubona nokucoca ngobuhlangathi nokuzindla, nanyana ngikuphi ukuzimelela kilokho okholelwa kikho.
- Ukubona nokucoca ngokucabangela begodu bahlathulule nangamandla womphumela
- Ukubona nokucoca ngehlathululo efihlekileko nangokuthatha isiqunto
- Ukubona nokucoca ngehlathululo yesihlathululi-mezwi nehlathululo efanekisako
- Ukuphakamisa umnqopho wokufaka hlangana nofana wokukhupha ilwazi
- Ukukhumbula umbono womtloli/womvezi

f) **Ukufunda okungeneleleko kwamaTHEKSTI WEENRHATJHI AHLUKAHLUKENKO NABUKELWAKO (Amatheksti weenrhatjhi ahlukahlukene asebenzisa amametheriyali abukelweko natlolwako ethekstini yinye, isib. imikhangiso, amakhathuni. Angahlanganisa lokhu nelimi elikhulunywako nelezitho zomzimba.)**

Abafundi basebenzisa ilwazi labo amatshwayo wemifanekiso nelokubukelwako ukwenzela ukuzwisisa bonyana lokhu kusekela bunjani ukutlola emathekstini weenrhatjhi ezihlukahlukene. Abafundi basebenzisa ilimi (meta-language) lamafilimu ukuzwisisa nokubuka amatshwayo wetheksti ebukelwako nemiphumela yawo.

- Ukubona nokucoca ngeendlela amatshwayo wokubukelwako ahlanganiswe ngakho namatheksti atlolwako emethekstini weenrhatjhi, isib. isakhiwo, iintjengisi, ilwazi legrafu

- Ukubona nokucoca ngomnqopho nomlayezo ethekstini ebukelwako ukwenzela ukuthola ilwazi, isib. amagrafu, amathebula, amadokhyumentari, amatjhadi, imimebhe
- Ukubona nokucoca ngomlayezo nangokuphunceliswa kwamatshwayo wokubukelwako weenkhangiso begodu nobudlelwano hlangana namatshwayo wokutlola newokubukelwako
- Ukubona nokucoca ngomnqopho nangomlayezo osemathekstini abukelwako atjengisa ubudlelwano, isib. imimebhe-ngqondo, amadayagramu, amaphayi-tjhadi, imimebhe, amaplanani
- Ukubona nokucoca ngomnqopho, namakhwalithi wobuthandabuhle begodu nokutlama amatheksti abukelwako ukwenzela umnqopho wobuthandabuhle, isib. amafothografu, ifilimu, ama-elemente atlanywako
- Ukubona nokucoca ngomnqopho nangomlayezo wamthekesti abukelwako atlanyelwe ukuzithabisa, isib. ifilimu, amakhathuni, amavidiyo wezombhino, imitletlana yamakhomikhi
- Ukubona nokucoca ngomlayezo nangokuphunceliswa kwamatheksti abukelwako asekela ikulumo, isib. amaphostara, amadayagramu, umtjhini okhupha idatha
- Ukufunda ifilimu- ukwenzela ukwandisa ilwazi kwaphela) ukubona, ukuzwisisa, ukuhlaziya nokuhlunga ubudlelwana phakathi kwetjhada, ikulumo, izenzeko, namatshwayo wokubukelwako efilimini nezinye iinsiza zokulalela-nokubukela

UKUFUNDA OKUHLELEKILEKO KWAMATHEKSTI WEZEMITLOLO

Abafundi bafunda, bahlunge bebaphendule amatheksti wezemitlolo anemininingwana yezobuthandabuhle. Basebenzisa ilimi (meta-language) lokufunda zemitlolo ukuzwisisa nokubuka amatshwayo wamatheksti wezemitlolo.

YELELA: Kugandelelwa bonyana ukufunda itheksti ehlelekileko kuzokutjhuguluka ngokuya ngeencwadi zezemitlolo ngetheksti ekhethiweko

- Ukuzwisisa umehluko hlangana neminingwana yezemitlolo ezihlukahlukene, isib. ukuthi ikondlo inamatshwayo ahlukileko kunenoveli
- Ukubona nokuhlathulula ilimi elifanekisako neensetjenziswa njengombana zivelwa emathekstini ahlukahlukene, isib. isifaniso, isingathekiso, ukwenzasamuntu, ifanatjhada, ifuzatjhada, irhwala, ukuphikisana, ukutshima, irhobho-ndaba, itshwayo, isihlonipho, isidlalisi-magama, isifaniso
- Ukubona nokuhlathulula ihloso yomtloli/yomvezi
- Ukuhlathulula ukukhethwa nokuphumelelwa **kwekondlo** nokobana amatshwayo wayo awusekela bunjani umlayezo/ummongo. Amatshwayo angafaka hlangana iimfenqo, imifanekiso-mnqondo, amatshwayo wesakhiwo, namaqhinga wamatjhada, isib. iimvumelwano, ibuyelelo, igido, ifanatjhada
- Ukuhlathulula ukukhethwa nokuphumelelwa **komdlalo** nokobana ama-elemente/namatshwayo awusekela bunjani umlayezo/ummongo. Ukuzezelela kumfenqo nemifanekiso- mnqondo, amatshwayo angafaka hlangana isib. isakhiwo, abalingisi, ukuvezwa kwabalingisi, iinkombatjhuba zesiteji, itshimo lomdlalo, isizinda ikulumo pendulwano, ekulumo kayedwana, isolilokhwi, ukukhumbula ngengqondo okwenzekileko

- **Ukungezelela, ukwenzela ifilimu**, umsebenzi wekhamera noku-editha, isib. ukuthathela isithombe eduze, ukuthathela isithombe kude, umvumo namatjhada aphaathelene nawo, amatshwayo wefilimi akhethekileko, umbala.
- Ukuhlathulula ukukhethwa nokuphumelelisa kweendatjana **ezifitjhani/amanoveli/amafilimu** nokobana amatshwayo wawo asekelwa bunjani umlayezo/ummongo. Ukungezelela eemfenqweni nemifanekisweni-mnqondo, amatshwayo angafaka hlangana indima edlalwa mcoci, amatshwayo wesakhiwo, isib. isakhiwo, ukwethula/isingeniso, ukukhuphuka kwezehlakalo, irarano, isithori, irhobho-ndaba, isiphetho.

UKUFUNDA/UKUBUKELA NGOKUZIJAMELA OKUNGEZELELWEKO

Abafundi bazijayeza amaqhinga wokufunda atjengiswe nakufundwa ngokungeneleleko amatheksti ahlelekileko ukwenzela bonyana bafunde ngokuzijamela, ngokuzithabisa nangokwenza irhubhululo kukharikhyulamu engezelelweko. Ukuhlahlwa ngutitjhere ekufumaneni nezingeni kuqakathekile kilengcenywe yehlelo lokufunda.

- Ukufinyelela ebulungelweni leencwadi nokwazi imithetjhwana yokubekwa kweencwadi
- Ukuveza ubufakazi bokufunda/nokubukela okungezelelweko ngendlela yeenkulumo, ingcoco ngokubuyekizwa kweencwadi/kwamafilimu/kwamahlelo wokubuyekizwa
- Ukufunda/ukubukela amatheksti woke ahlukahlukeneko isib. iincwadi, amamagazini, amaphepha-ndaba, ubundzino- ilwazi, amafilimu, amadokhyumentari, amahlelo ahlukahlukeneko wakamabonwakude kokubili ngesikhathi sokufunda nangemva kokuphuma kwesikolo

limbonelo zemihlobo yemibuzo

Imibuzo yelwazi	Kwenzekani ngemuva kwalokho...? Ungatjho ngamagama i...? Hlathulula bonyana kwenzakale ini.... Ngubani okhulume na...? Iyini incazelo ye...?
Imibuzo yokuzwisisa	<i>Ngubani obekamlingisi oqakathekileko...? Unganikela isibonelo sa...? Ungahlathulula ngamagama wakho...?</i>
Imibuzo yokwenza	<i>Ungacabanga nanyana ngisiphi isehlakalo lapho? Usakhumbula bonyana besiqale eengathekiseni - ungasihlathula bunjani isingathekiso emudeni lo?</i>
Imibuzo yokuhlaziya	<i>Bekufana bunjani lokhu na ...? Kuhluka bunjani lokhu kuna...? Bewuyini ummongo ofihlakeleko na...? Kubayini ucabanga bona.....?</i>
Imibuzo yokubuthelela	<i>Sifunde imibono ehlukahlukeneko ngo Sipho -ungayihlanganisa yoke ndawonye bewuhlathulule ukuvezwa kwakhe? Umumuntu onjani?</i>
Imibuzo yokuhlunga	<i>Iphumelelisa bunjani? Ungacabanga indlela negcono? Nguyiphi ikondlo kulezi ezimbili oyinyulako? Kubayini?</i>

Ukukhetha umhlobo wetheksti/ijenri

Abotitjhere bafanele baqinisekisekise bonyana abafundi bafunda amatheksti namajenri ahlukahlukeneko phakathi konyaka. Kufanele kube nesilinganiso esifanako phakathi kwamatheksti amafitjhani namade nahlangana nokufundela iminqopho ehlukahlukeneko, isib. umnqopho wobuthandabuhle (ukufunda amatheksti ahlelekileko weencwadi zokufunda zemitlolo) amatheksti asatjalaliselwa iintrhatjhi, amatheksti abukelwako wokuzithabisa (Qala amatheksti asetjenziselwa ukufundisa okuhlangeneko kwamakghono welimi”).

IMIHLOBO YAMATHEKSTI WOKUFUNDA	
Ikondlo	Kunemibuzo eqakathekileko emibili kwaphela umfundi afanele ayibuze ngekondlo: Bekuthiwani? Ngingazi bunjani? Umbuzo wesibili ungezelela ukukholeka kwependulo yokuthoma; umbuzo wokuthoma ubeka lokho okuzokuvezwa mbuzo wesibili. Boke abatloli bezemitlolo batlola njengombana kunento abafuna ukuyathula — into abacabanga bonyana iyakarisa begodu iqakathekile khulukhulu emasikweni wesiqhema abasitolelako. Sifunda itheksti ukwenzela ukusekela, ukuqinisekisa, ukuthadhlula nokuveza lokho abatloli abafuna ukusitjela khona. Kubuye kufake hlangana ukuqala ukusetjenziswa kwelimi elifanekisako; indlela imitjho, imida yekondlo begodu neenkondlweni ngokupheleleko bonyana zithulwa bunjani; ukukhethwa kwemifanekiso, igido, ibelo netjhada; ilimi lamaziso lapho kuvela khona imifanekiso le. Koke lokhu kulinga ukufinyelela esiphethweni esingahle sibe ngcono esingaveza bonyana lokho imbongi ekufisako kuzakuvumbuluka msinya nofana kamuva bonyana ihlathululo yetheksti ithini. Akukavami ukuba nesiphetho esinqophileko sekondlo ehle. Amatshwayo wekondlo alandelako azokwenza ngcono ukuzwisisa umlayezo ohlosiweko • okutjhiwo yikondlo/umnqondo osobala • umqondo ofihlekileko • umoya wekondlo • ummango nomlayezo • imifanekiso-nqondo • iimfenqo/ukukhetha amagama (ukuphimisa), iinsetjenziswa zomvumo, umzwakalo welizwi, iimpendulo ezithinta imizwa, imida, amagama, iindima/iintanza, ivumelwano, ukurhobelana, igido, amatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda, ibuyekele, ifanatjhada (ifanakamisa nefanangwaqa), i-enjambumente
Umdlalo	Umdlalo akusiwo amagama nelimi kwaphela: uphathelene nomsikinyeko, iphimbo, ukukhanya nobumyama; ukuthintana; ukudlala esiteji. Indlela umdlalo ukhamba ngawo (ibelo) kuqakathekile; indlela abalingisi abathintana ngayo, abakwenzako nabangakhulumiko; indlela ukuqaleka kobuso kutjhugulula ngayo ihlathululo yomuda ekondlweni- koke lokhu kungalaleka nangabe umdlalo ungafundwa njengenoveli. Nanyana kunjalo, akusiwo umbono omuhle ukutjengisa 'ividiyo' yomdlalo ngaphambi kobanyana umdlalo ufundiswe ngokuzeleko, kucocwe ngawo 'bewulingiswe yitlasi'. Ngaphandle kwalokho, 'ividiyo' iba liqiniso lomdlalo, kuncani okungasusa irhumutjho elikhethekileko lomkhiqizo loyo. Ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo kudlala indima eqakathekileko ekufundweni komdlalo. Ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo isiteji nokuthi abalingisi babunjani, nokuthola bonyana zingaki izindlela ezihlukahlukeneko umuda nofana ikulumo engatjhiwo ngayo kuyingcinye eqakathekileko yokusebenza ngomdlalo ngekumbeni. Isakhiwo nezakhiwana; indlela umtloli aveza ngayo abalingisi, nokuthuthuka kwabo emdlalweni; isizinda nesendlalelo (lapho kuqakatheke khona ukuzwisiseka komdlalo kwaphela); ibelo, ukusetjenziswa kwemifanekiso namatshwayo; amaqhinga womdlalo afana nokukhulumela phezulu komlingisi akhuluma imicabango yakhe ayedwa; itshimo lomdlalo, iinkomba zesiteji, ukutjhuba komoya, ihlaya, nofana ibangamatlhuwo koke lokhu kuqakathekile ekufundweni komdlalo. Amatshwayo womdlalo alandelako azokwenza ngcono bonyana abafundi bazwisise itheksti: • Isakhiwo nesakhiwana (isingenisiso, ukuphakama kwesehlakalo irarano, isithlori, irhobhondaba, isiphetho, ibonelo phambili begodu nokukhumbula okwenzekileko nendinyana etjengiswa ngaphambi komdlalo. • ukuvezwa kwabalingisi • indima edlalwa mcoci/umbono • umongo nemilayezo • isendlalelo nesizinda - ukuhlobana kwabalingisi nommango • isakhiwo somdlalo: isakhiwo, isakhiwana (isingenisiso, ukuphakama kwesenzeko nesithlori) • umoya wekondlo nephimbo • isiphetho phekgu/isiphetho • iinkomba zesiteji • ukuhlobana phakathi kwekulumo-pendulwano/ikulumo kayedwana, ukukhulumela phezulu komlingisi akhuluma imicabango yakhe ayedwa nesenzeko • itshimo • ukulamana kwezehlakalo ngokuya ngokwesikhathi

IMIHOLOBO YAMATHEKSTI WOKUFUNDA	
Ukufunda iFilimu (ukungezelela ilwazi)	Ukufunda ifilimu akufani nokufunda inoveli. Nanyana ukuphathwa kwamafilimu kungalandela amaphetheni wokufundisa ukufana khulu nomdlalo wenoveli we'sinemathografiki' angenzasi afuna itjhejo elikhethekileko. 'Ukufunda' ifilimu ngokuzwela nangokunemba kudzimelele esazelweni sombukeli soku-editha, ukuqunta, ukuthatha iinthombe, ukuhlanganisa amatjhada, umvumo, izembatho, umkhanyo netjhada. Ikghono lokufunda ifilimu kulelizinga lithuthukisa bonyana umuntu abukele amafilimu ngokungalinganisekiko: umbukeli usuka ekubukeleni 'sidu nangokuqhusula amehlo' kanengi okutjho ukulandela imida ecocwako; ukuya kokudephileko; okungezelela kulokho umuntu akubonako, nokuzwisisa okucacileko kokuthi umlawuli, i-editha, nabo boke abakholwisako ukwenzela bonyana esikubukeleko kusenza sizizwe sisenze ngeendlela ezithileko. • ikulumo pendulwano nokwenza, nokuhlobana kwako nomlingisi nommongo; • isakhiwo, isakhiwana, ukuvezwa kwabalingisi, irarano, umnqopho womdlalo, itshimo lomdlalo, isiphetho-phekghu; • isakhiwo somdlalo neenkomba zesiteji • umlayezo nommongo nokobana zihlanganiswe bunjani zoke kumininingwana yetheksti; • amathekhiniki wesinamathografiki (abukelwako, azwakalako, nazwakala-abukelwe) njengokusebenzisa imibala, iinhlokwana, ikulumo-pendulwano, umvumo, itjhada, umkhanyo, uku-editha, ukufreyima, iintayela zokuthatha isithombe, amaqhinga wekhamera, umsikinyeko wekhamera, ukubona ingaphambili nelingemuva efilimini
iNoveli, iindatjana ezifitjhani, Umtlolo-ndabuko	Ezicocako (inoveli, indatjana efitjhani nemitlolo ndabuko) zifanele zifundwe, zicocwe bezithatjelwe. Ukufundela phezu luthethi nokudlala ngetlasini kuqakathekile kwamambala, khulu khulu nangabe abafundi abakungathandi ukufunda, nofana baneenqabo zokufunda. Ukufunda burhaba, nokugcina ikareko eliphilileko ngokusebenzisa iinkundla ezilula zokufunda ezinebonelo phambili; ukuhlunga; nokubuka. Imisetjenzana elula efaka hlangana isirhunyezo esicabangisako (ukurhunyezela umngani indatjana ngamagama amafitjhani; ukugcina igrafu ebukelwako ngetlasini; ukuvula idokhyumente enelwazi ngabalingisi abaqakathekileko; ukuqala nokutlola amanowuthi; ukubukeka kwamagama nemifanekiso egandelela imibono nemimongo enovelini) ingasiza umfundi bonyana ahlale asebelweni. Ngemuva kokufunda kokuthoma, abafundi bafanele bonyana bakwazi ukutjheja umehluko phakathi kokucocwako (<i>kuzokwenzakalani ngemuva kwalokho?</i>) nesakhiwo (<i>Kungebanga lani kwenzeka lokhu?</i>); ukuhlola iinhlatululo okungaba ngizo nokurhumutjhwa kwendatjana; hlaluba bonyana umtloli usebenzise bunjani ilimi ukutlola umlingisi ihlatululo nekulumo enqophileko; indlela abalingisi bathintana ngayo; isizinda (ilimi elihlatululako, neenkombisi esikulayelako esingakalindeleki enovelini yoke); nalapho kungenzeka khona zama ukuveza imibono efihlekileko, imicabango nerherho lemibono yekolelo ngokuthileko elawula ilayelo yenoveli ngokuzeleko. Amasiko woke, nabantu abanengi, baphila ubuphilo obunelwazi obuzele ngendatjana. Nanyana yini utitjhere ayenzako ngamanoveli nangendatjana ngetlasini, ukuthabela okupheleleko kokuzibandakanya endatjaneni kufanele kuhlale kuqakathekile. Amatshwayo alandelako azokwenza ngcono bonyana abafundi bazwisise itheksti: • ijenri nemihlobo • isakhiwo, isakhiwana (isingenisiso ukuphakama kwesehlakalo, irarano, isithlori, irhobhondaba, isiphetho, ukubonela phambili nokukhumbula ngqondo okwenzekileko ukubona ingaphambili nelingemuva • irarano • abalingisi • ukuvezwa kwabalingisi • indima edlalwa mcoci • imilayezo nemimongo • isendlalelo, isizinda nokuhlobana kwabalingisi nommongo • umoya wekondlo, isiphetho-khekghu/isiphetho • ukululukeza begodu nento engakalindeleki
Amanye amatheksti wokufunda	Amaphostara, amatjhadi, imimebhe, amagrafu, amakhathuni, amamagazini, amaphephandaba, ubundzinzolwazi, amafilimu, amadokhyumentari, amahlelo kamabonwakude enzeka ngesikhathi sokufunda nenzeka emuva kokuphuma kwesikolo.

UBUDE Bamatheksti Okufanele Afundwe			
ITheksti	IGreyidi Ye 7	IGreyidi Yobu 8	IGreyidi Ye 9
Itheksti yokufundela phezulu	imitjho emi 5 - 6 isigaba si-1	imitjho emi 5 - 8 iingaba ezi-2	imitjho emi 5 - 10 iingaba ezi- 3
Ukufunda isifundo sokuzwisisa/ amatheksti wokufundela ukuzwisisa/ wokufunda okungeneleleko	amagama ama- 350-400	amagama ama- 400-450	amagama ama- 450-500
Ukufunda ngokuzijamela	iinkondlo, indatjana efitjhani, umtlo- ndabuko, inoveli nomdlalo - njengombana ziqintelwe yi-TTKH - namatheksti aliqiniso	iinkondlo, indatjana efitjhani, umtlo- ndabuko, inoveli nomdlalo - njengombana ziqintelwe yi-TTKH - namatheksti aliqiniso	iinkondlo, indatjana efitjhani, umtlo- ndabuko, inoveli nomdlalo - njengombana ziqintelwe yi-TTKH - namatheksti aliqiniso
Ukurhunyeza	amagama ama-70-80 ukusuka ethekstini enamagama ama- 250	amagama ama-70-80 ukusuka ethekstini enamagama ama- 260	amagama ama-70-80 ukusuka ethekstini enamagama ama- 280

AMATHEKSTI ASETJENZISELWA UKUFUNDISA AMAKGHONO WELIMI AHLANGENENKO ESIGABENI ESIPHAKAMILEKO

Ukungezelela emathekstini wezemitlolo wokufunda okuhlelekileko, amatheksti afanele afundwe esiGabenini esiPhakamileko afaka hlangana okutlolwako, amatheksti abukelwako neweenrhatji ezihlukahlukene ezineminqopho ehlukahlukene. Amanye amatheksti azokufundelwa ubuthandabuhle bawo, amanye amatheksti azokufundwa njengeembonelo nangeentjengisi zokutlola

Amatheksti wezemitlolo wokufunda okuhlelekileko. Imihlobo ehlukahlukene efanele ifundwe esiGabenini esiPhakamileko.
Eziqintelweko
Amajenri
Iinkondlo

IGreyidi 7: iinkondlo ezi-10

IGreyidi 8: iinkondlo ezi-15

IGreyidi 9: iinkondlo ezi-15

Inoveli ama-

IGreyidi 7: amakhasi ama-30-40

IGreyidi 8: amakhasi ama-40-50

IGreyidi 9: amakhasi ama-50-60

Iindatjana ezifitjhani

(IGreyidi 7: iindatjana ezi-4-5

amakhasi ama-3 -5 indatjana ngayinye)

(IGreyidi 8: iindatjana ezi-5 -7 amakhasi ama-3 -5 indatjana ngayinye)

(IGreyidi 9: iindatjana ezi-7-10 amakhasi ama-3 -5 indatjana ngayinye)

Umtlolo ndabuko

(IGreyidi 7: iindatjana ezi- 4-5 amakhasi ama-3 -5 indatjana ngayinye)

(IGreyidi 8: iindatjana ezi -5-7 amakhasi ama-3 -5 yamakhasi indatjana ngayinye)

(IGreyidi 9: iindatjana ezi 7-10 amakhasi ama- 3 -5 indatjana ngayinye)

Umdlalo

(IGreyidi 7: iinkundla yi-1-2 amakhasi ali- 10 -20)

(IGreyidi 8: iinkundla ezi-2-3 amakhasi ama-20-30)

(IGreyidi 9: iinkundla ezi 3-5 amakhasi ama-30-50)

Ukwandisa ilwazi

Amafilimu

Imidlalo ehlukahlukene ekhethiweko kibomabonwakude/amadokhyumenthari

Imidlalo yomrhatjho

Ama-eseyi

Amatheksti atloliweko welwazi

Isihlathululi-mezwi

Ama-insayitlopidiya

Amatjhejuli

Iincwadi zemitato

Iincwadi ezitlolelwe isifundo esithileko/ Amathekstibhugu

Amathesarasi

Ihlelo/amathebula wokwabiwa kwesikhathi

Isitjengisi/imihlahlandlela yamahlelo kamabonwakude

Amatheksti atloliweko weenrhatji

Ama-athikili wemagazini

Ama-athikili wephephandaba

Ama-edithoriyali

Izaziso

Iinkhangiso

Imihlobo etloliweko yamatheksti alalelwako

Iinkulumbo-pendulwano

Iinkulumbo

Iingoma

Amahlaya

Amatheksti atloliweko womuntu qobo lwakhe newokuthintana

Iincwadi

Amadayari

Iimemo

Ama-imeyili

Ama-SMS, amathwitha

Amanowuthi

Imibiko

Amatheksti atloliweko wokuthintana kwezamarhwebo

Iincwadi zangokomthetho

I-ajenda namaminithi

Amatheksti weenrhatji ahlukahlukene/abukelwako welwazi

Amatjhadi, Imimebhe

Amagrafu, amathebula, amaphayitjhadi

Imimebhe- ngqondo, amadayagramu

Amaphostara

Amaflaya, amaphamflethi, amabhrowutjha

Amatshwayo neentjengisi

Amadokhyumenthari kamabonwakude

Amakhasi wobundzindzo-lwazi, i-inthanethi, amabhlogo

Ifeyisibhugu neminye imihlobo yokuthintana

Ukuvezwa kwedatha

Amathransparensi

Amatheksti weenrhatji ahlukahlukene/abukelwako wobuthandakuhle

Amafilimu

Iinthombe

Iintjengiso

Amatheksti weenrhatji ahlukahlukene/abukelwako wokuzithabisa

Amafilimu

Amahlelo kamabonwakude

Amavidiyo womvumo

Amakhathuni, amakharikhatjha

Imitlletlana yamakhomikhi

Amahlaya (atjengiswako)

Igrafithi

Amatheksti alalelwako

Amahlelo womrhatjho

Ukufundwa kwemidlalo

Ukufundwa kwamanoveli namkha iindatjana ezifitjhani

Iinkulumbo ezirekhodiweko

Imikhangiso esemirhatjhwani, amaphephandaba namamagazini kamabonwakude:

3.1.3 Ukutlola nokweThula

Ukutlola kusisetjenziwa/isitlabagelo esinamandla sokuthintana esivumela abafundi bonyana bakhe bebakhulumisane ngemicabango nemibono yabo ngokukhambelanako. Ukuzijayeza ukutlola ngobujamo obahlukahlukeneko njalo njalo, imisebenzi neemfundo zivumela abafundi bonyana bakhulumisane ngokusebenzisekako nangokuhlakanipha. Ukutlola okuhlukaniswe kuhle ngamazinga ahlukahlukene ngokusebenzisa amafremu wokutlola (lokha begodu nakutlhogekako), kuveza abatloli abanekghono lokuphalisana, abakghona ukutjhuguluka lula kusuka kwenye into ukuya kwenye, abazakukghona ukusebenzisa amakghono wabo ukuthuthukisa nokwethula amatheksti afaneleko, abukelwako begodu neendlela ezinengi zokuthintana ukwenzela iinhloso ezihlukahlukene.

Ukutlola kuqakathekile ngombana kuvumela abafundi bonyana baqabange ngehlelo nokupeleda. Lokhu kukhuthaza abafundi bonyana bakhambise ngendlela ekungiyi ilimi, barhabise indlela yokuthola ilimi begodu bandise ngokukunembako. Eengabeni ezidlulileko, abafundi bafunde ukutlola amatheksti ahlukahlukene wokuzitlamela nawelwazi ngokusebenzisa amafremu wokutlola njengesisekelo. Esigabeni esiPhakamileko, abafundi balindeleke bonyana batlole imihlobo ethile yamatheksti ngokuzijamela. Bazakusebenzisa nendlela yekambiso yokutlola ukukhiqiza amatheksti ahleleke kuhle, anehlelo elitlolve ngefanelo .

Indlela yekambiso namaqhinga wokutlola

Ukutlola okuhle likghono elifuna ukuthuthukiswa begodu lisekelwe. Nanyana ukufunda kumthombo oqakathekileko wokufaka ilwazi, Kungokutlola kwaphela bonyana amakghono wokutlola athuthukiswe. Iinlayelo zokutlola esikhathini esinengi zizakufaka ukusebenza ngendlela yekambiso yokutlola. Nanyana kunjalo, akusingiwo woke amagadango wendlela yekambiso azakusetjenziwa ngasosoke isikhathi. Isibonelo, nangabe abafundi nabatlola umhlobo wetheksti ejayelekileko, akutlhogeki bonyana bahlaziye isakhiwo sayo namatshwayo welimi ngokuzeleko. Kuzakuba nezinye iinkathi lapho abotitjhere kuzokudingeka banqophe ekubunjweni kwemitjho nofana ukutlola isigaba, nofana abafundi batlole amatheksti ngaphandle kokutlathabeja ukuzilungiselela iinhlahlubo. Indlela yekambiso yokutlola inamagadango alandelako:

- Ukuplana/ukulungiselela ukutlola
- Ukutlathabeja
- Ukubuyekeza
- Uku-editha
- Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso
- Ukwethula

Ukuplana/Ukulungiselela kokutlola

- Ukuhlaziya isakhiwo, amatshwayo welimi nerejista yomhlobo wetheksti ekhethiweko.
- Ukuthatha isiqu nto ngomnqopho nabamukeli lwazi betheksti okufanele itlolve nofana/namkha etlanyiweko.
- Ukukhetha iimfuneko zesakhiwo, isitayela indlela obonangayo.
- Ukuphosela imibono ngokusebenzisa isibonelo imimebhe-ngqondo, amahelo anobujamo bendlu yesiswebu, amatjhadi gnaneko nofana amahelo
- Ukuthintana nemithombo efaneleko, ukukhetha ilwazi elifaneleko

Ukutlathabaja

- Ukusebenzisa umbono oqathekileko nosekelako ngokuphumelelisako kusukela endleleni yekambiso yokuplana
- Ukukhiqiza itlathabaja/umtlamono wokuthoma elifaka hlangana ihloso, abamukelilwazi, isihloko nejenri.
- Ukuthola ukukhethwa kwamagama ngokusebenzisa amagama afaneleko ahlathululako navusa imizwa/ ikumbulo, imitjhwana neengaba ukwenza umtlo bonyana uzwakale kuhle bewukhanye.
- Ukuveza umbono wakho ngokuhlathulula amagugu, iinkolelo nelemuko lakho (ilimi lokuthoma lokwengeza).
- Ukutlama iphimbo nesitayela esibonakalako ngokuzijayeza ilimi nephimbo elifanele abamukelilwazi nomnqopho wokutlola.
- Ukufunda itlathabaja ngelihlo elihlabako begodu uthole umbiko obuyako kwabanye. (abalingani bangetlasini);
- Ukufaka hlangana imininingwana enqophileko yetheksti efunekako (ukusebenzisa abodzubhula, ukwenaba nokusekela ipikiswano)

Ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula

- Ukusebenzisa imigomo ebekiweko yokuhlunga okupheleleko komsebenzi ukwenzela ukuthuthukisa ukutlola kwakho nokwabanye.
- Ukwenza ngcono ukukhethwa kwamagama, imitjho nezakhiwo zeengaba (faka ilwazi elingezelelweko, ukusebenzisa amagama atjhugutjhugulukako afaneleko.)
- Ukusebenza ngokulandelanisa nokuhlanganiswa kweengaba
- Ukususa amagama angakacaci, imitjho emide enganamphetho, ilimi loburhumutjhi nelilumelako.
- Ukuhlunga okumumethweko, isitayela nerejista.
- Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wokutlola, ukupeleda nehlelo kuhle nangefanelelo
- Ukulungisa itlathabaja/umtamo wokugcina okufaka hlangana isakhiwo, isibonelo, iinhloko zencwadi nomhlobo wokutlola/amafonti.
- Ukwethula itheksti.

Izakhiwo nemithetjhwana yelimi ngesikhathi sokutlola

Abafundi bazakufunda bonyana **ilimi lisetjenziswa bunjani**, begodu bazakuthuthukisa ukwabelana ngelimi ukwenzela ukukhuluma ngelimi (ilimi elisetjenziswa emtloveni othileko/‘ilimi lemetha’), ukwenzela bonyana bakghone ukuhlunga amatheksti wabo nawabanye ngokuhlaba ngokuya ngehlathululo, ngokuphumelelisako nangokunembako. Bazakukghona godu ukusebenzisa ilwazi leli ukwenza umsebenzi wokulinga ngelimi ukwenzela ukwakha ihlathululo egameni nezinga lomutjho emathekstini woke, nokubona bonyana itheksti nobujamo bayo kuhlobana bunjani. Ngokuzibandakanya namatheksti ahlukahlukene, abafundi bangezelela ukusebenzisa kwabo ilwazi magama begodu basebenzise ngefanelo ukuzwisisa kwabo **izakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**.

Ilwazi izAkhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi lizakuvumela abafundi bonyana bakhiqize amatheksti azwakalako begodu ahlangeneko. izakhiwowo zelimi kufanele zifundiselwe bonyana zakhe amatheksti ngendlela angayo ebujameni asetjenziswa kibo. Ukusetjenziswa kwezakhiwo zelimi akukafaneli bonyana kubekelwe imikhawulo yokuhlaziya/ yokuhlalela imitjho ezijameleko. Kufanele kuhlathulule indlela imitjho ihlelwa ngayo ukuze yakhe itheksti yoke okufana neendatjana, ama-eseyi, iincwadi nemibiko leyo abafundi abafunda ukuyifunda nokuyitlola esikolweni.

Imithetjhwana yelimi (ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola):

- Ukusetjenziswa kokutjhiywa kweenkhala, amagabhadlhela, amakhoma, abodzubhula, amakholoni, ukuthalela, ama-ithalixhi, amagama atloleke ngobunzima okungeneleleko, amasemi kholoni, i-apostrofi, amahayifeni, amadetjhi, abokaki/abosibayana.
- Ukusebenzisa ilwazi lamaphetheni nemithetho yokupeleda amagama ngefanelo:
 - Ilwazi lamaphetheni nemindeni yamagama
 - Ilwazi lomrabu, iinthomo neenlungelo.
 - Ilwazi lokuphula amagama ngamalunga
- Ukusebenzisa iinhathululi-mezwi neensiza zokuqala ukupeleda
- Ukusebenzisa imihlobo yeenrhunyezo ezifanele iinrhatjhi nabamukelilwazi abahlukahlukeneko.

Ukukhetha igama

- Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukene yezenzo, iimphawulo nezandiso ukunikela umcabango onqophileko neminingwana begodu nehathululo ekhanyako, lokha nawutlola isibonelo i-eseyi ecocako, i-eseyi ehathululako.
- Ukusebenzisa abomqondofana, abomqondophika namanye, abomabizwafana, igama elilodwa elijamele umutjhwana ukuveza iminqopho.
- Ukusebenzisa ilimi elihlekileko nelingakahleki (ilimi loburhumutjha/elisetjenziswa endleleni, ijagoni) ngefanelo.
- Ukusebenzisa amagama wokubolekwa nalawo amukeliweko ngefanelo.
- Ukunikela amaphuzu nokuveza imibono
- Ukuveza ihathululo yegama etholakala esihathululwini -mezwi, ihathululo efanekisako/efihlekileko/ esebujameni obuthuleko.
- Ukuzibeka njengabatloli ngemilayezo ehathululwe kabanzi naleyo etjhiwo ngaphandle kokubekwa bunqopho.
- Ukuziveza ngokwabo ngamagugu, umoya okuthathwa ngayo izinto, ukuthatha ihlangothi, ukudzimelela kilokho okholelwa kikho, ilimi eliveza amazizo, ilimi elikholisako nelokuphatha buqobolwana isib. emathekstini akholwisako okufana nama-eseyi aphikisako, ama-athikili wephephandaba.
- Ukutjengisa ihlonipho ngokusebenzisa amanye amagama lokha nakutlolwa amatheksti okufana nekulumo pendulwano, ama-inthavyu.

- Ukusebenzisa iinsetjenzi swa namamatheriyali njengesihlathululi-mezwi nethesarasisi ukukhetha ilwazi magama eliphumelelisako nelinembako.

Irejista, isitayela nelizwi

- Ukusebenzisa irejista efaneleko: ngokuhlelekileko, ngokungakahleleki isib. Ngokusebenzisa isitayela esingakahleleki/sokukhulumisana nomuntu wokuthoma encwadini yobungani, ilimi elihlelekileko encwadini yokomthetho.
- Ukusebenzisa ilimi elifanekisako (iimfenqo, izitjho, izaga), iphimbo, umoya wekondlo nofana ihlaya ngefanelo.
- Ukukhuluma bunqopha nofundako.
- Ukusebenzisa imibono/ubujamo obuhluhlukeneko

Ukwakha imitjho

- Ukutlola imitjho ehluhlukeneko nemitjho yobude obuhluhlukeneko.
- Ukusebenzisa iingcezu/iinkhekhe zekulumo ngefanelo.
- Ukusebenzisa isihloko, isenzo, umenziwa, iinkathi zesenzo, iindlela zesenzo, ukuvuma, ukuphikisa, izingazenzo, umutjho onqophileko namkha ipambosi yokwenziwa, ikulumo enqophileko, nekulumo engakanqophi
- Ukusebenzisa imibuzo (kubayini, nini, njani, ini)
- Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehluhlukeneko yemitjho, isib. lintatimende, imibuzo, elula, epandepande, erareneko, epandepande nerareneko
- Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganiso, izabizwana, izandiso namagama atjhugulukela kezinye iinkhekhe zekulumo ukwakha imitjho ekhambelanako.
- Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehluhlukeneko yezabizwana ukutjengisa umnqopho, ukugandelela, indlela enqophileko nokususa imitjho emide enganamphetho.
- Ukusebenzisa ukulandelana kuhle kwamagama emitjhweni ukutjengisa ikareko nokugandelela.
- Ukusebenzisa isivumelwano ngokunembako.

Ukutlola isigaba

- Ukutlola iingcenywe ezahluhlukeneko zeengaba: umutjho osihloko, umbono osekela noqakathekileko, isingeniso esiphumelelisako, umzimba nesiphetho nomutjho ovalako.
- Ukutlola iingaba namatheksti ahluhlukeneko ngokusebenzisa iintjengisi nofana amagama wokuthintana ahlobanako nemitjhwana efana na:
 - Ukulandelana/ukulamana ngefanelo: kokuthoma, kwesibili, kwesithathu, ngaphambi, ngemva, nini, lokha, bekube, kokugcina, okulandelako, muva nje, ngokudlulileko, ngemva kwalokho

- Ihlathululo/Unobangela nomphumela: yingakho, kokulandelana, ngombana, ngesizathu lesi, solokhu, njengomphumela we, kungebanga le, ngalokho ke, ngakho, kulandela lokho, nange...bese.
- Indlela: kokuthoma, kwesibili, kwesithathu
- Ukumadanisa/ukuphikisana: okufanako, okuhlukileko, okuncani kuna, okukhulu kuna, nanyana kunjalo, kodwana
- Ukuhlela ngokubaluleka: ngasosoke isikhathi, kwamaswaphela
- Ubujamo endaweni: phezulu, phasi, ngesinceleni, ngesidleni, njll.
- Okuvamileko: ngokujayelekileko, kwamaswaphela
- Isigaba sokukhetha: ngombono wami, kholwa, umbono, ukuzwisisa, ngicabanga ukuthi, ngithatha ukuthi, ngiyakholwela, kimi kubonakala sengathi, ngikhetha/nginyula/ngithanda/angithandi/ngithemba/ngizwa
- Isigaba sokuhlela: kumhlobo woku, kungahlukaniseka kube, iwela ngaphasi kwe, iyingcenywe ye, ingena e, ibekwe ne, ihlobana ne, ihlanganiswa ne.
- Isigaba esihlathululako: phezulu, phasi, eqadi, eduze, eThagwini/ePumalanga/eSewula/eTjingalanga, isayizi, umbala, ubujamo, umnqopho, ubude, ububanzi, imasi/ubudisi, ibelo, kufana ne, fana na.
- Isigaba esihlungako: kuhle/kumbi, kulungile/akukalungi, imikghwa emihle/imikghwa emimbi, ukulunga/ukungalingi, kuqakathekile/akukaqakatheki, tshukumisa, phakamisa, luleka, phikisana.
- Isigaba esihlathululako: ihlathululwa njenge, ilihlobo lesigaba esihlathulula umbono ngendlela ethile.
- Isigaba esiphethako: ukuphetha, ukusonga, ngokurhunyeka, ngokufitjhani, njengombana ubona.

IMIHLOBO YAMATHEKSTI ATLOLWAKO	
AMA-ESEYI	
I-Eseyi ecocako	Ukutlola okucocako khulukhulu kukukwethula imilandelane yezehlakalo ngendlela ezwisisekako. Okulandelako ngamanye wamatshwayo we-eseyi ecocako: • Ukutlola indatjana/isehlakalo esidlulileko/indatjana engakholekileko • Ukusebenzisa ukulandelana kwezehlakalo zokuya ngesikhathi ezanelisako • Esikhathini esinengi sebenzisa isikhathi esidlulileko • Ukusebenzisa isigaba esisingeniso esidosako/esirherhako. • Ukutjengisa iphuzu okufanele liduliswe • Ukusebenzisa isiphetho esingakajayeleki esithabisako. • Ukuqinisekisa ukugqina ikareko ngesitayela, usebenzise okusamdalo nomsikinyeko. • Ukuveza imininingwana yokucatjangwako • Ukusebenzisa ama-elemente wokuhlathulula

IMIHLOBO YAMATHEKSTI ATLOLWAKO	
I-Eseyi ehlathululako	• Esikhathini esinengi ukuhlathulula kusetjenziselwa khulu ukwakha umoya nobujamo bamazizo kunesithombe: amafilimu ayakwenza lokhu ngokubukelwa, abatoli benza lokhu ngamagama, lapho ukukhetha kwabo amagama kuvezwa ihlathululo yamagama afanekisako kunokobana kusetjenziswe igama elihlathululwa isihlathulo-mezwi. • Ukuhlathulula umuntu/into ukuvumela ofundako bonyana alemuke isihloko ngokucacileko • Ukwakha isithombe ngamagama • Ukukhetha amagama neengaba ngokuyelela ukwenzela ukufinyelela emphumeleni ohlosiweko. • Ukusebenzisa imifanekiso yokubona, itjhada, ukuzwa, ukunambitha nokuthinta. • Ukusebenzisa iimfenqo
I-Eseyi ephikisako	I-Eseyi ephikisako yethula ukuphikisa okuvumelanako nofana okuphikisana nento ethile. ('Kubayini ngicabanga bonyana abomma bancono kunabobaba'); ama-eseyi acocisanako anikela ukuphikisana okulinganako okuvumelanako nofana okuphikisana nento ethile ekhulunywa sihloko, lapho umbono womtoli uvezwa kwaphela esiphethweni ('Abomma banamandla kunabobaba na? Iye begodu awa, kodwana ngivumelana no iye'); ama-eseyi atjengisako athula isede yemicabango nemibono ngesihloko, ngaphandle kokulinga ukuphikisa ngokuvumelanako nofana ngokuphikisana nento ethile ('umma wesimanje: imicabango yami'). • <u>Ama-Eseyi aphikisako</u> avame ukuphikisa ngendlela eyamileko; ukuzivikela nofana ukusahlela akutjhuguluki begodu kukuphikisa okuhlala kusebujameni obulungileko ngendlela okungakghoneka ngayo, kodwana njengoba kulindelekile, kuzakuthatha ihlangothi elilodwa; isiphetho sitjho kucace bonyana umtoli ujame ngakuphi nokuthi kubayini. - Kutjengisa umcabango onqophileko nofana umbono wakho begodu uphikise ukuvikela nofana ukusekela ubujamo bakho. - Kuhlala kusembonweni lowo ngasosoke isikhathi. - Kuzama ukukholwisa ofundako bonyana abelane umbono wakhe ngendlela esekelako. - Ithoma ngendlela umtoli abona ngayo isihloko ngokwemvelo nangokudosako/hehako. - Inikela irherho lokuphikisa ukusekela begodu nokungezelela embonweni wakho. - Ukunqopha emaphuzwini avumelana NOFANA aphikisana nesitatimende. - Iveza imibono esekelako eqinileko/enamandla. - Isebenzisa iinsetjenziswa ezihlukahlukeneko ezinetjhada namathekniki enza bonyana umuntu akholwe. - Isebenzisa ilimi eliveza amazizo. - Iphetha ngesitatimende esinamandla, esicacileko nesanelisako esiveza umbono womtoli.
I-Eseyi emahlangothi-mabili	Ama-Eseyi amahlangothi mabili avamise ukuba ngalinganisiweko, begodu athula amahlangothi ahlukahlukeneko wepikiswano ethile; isakhiwo sawo sihleliwe ngokutjhejako nangokucacileko; umkhuba wawo avamise ukuba ngathembekileko/ngalungileko, kodwana umtoli angakhuluma ngaye nofana ngokuyamileko; nanyana ilimi elithinta imizwa likghoneka, ukuphikisana okulungileko lapha kuthunjwa ngokwenza umqondo omuhle, nozwakalako. Isiphetho sitjhiya ofundako anganako ukungabaza bokobana umtoli ujame ngakiliphi ihlangothi. • Inqophe ukunikela umbono ongathathi ihlangothi begodu olinganiswe kiwo womabili amahlangothi wepikiswano. • Itjheja amahlangothi ahlukahlukeneko wesihloko okukhulunywa ngaso. • Yethula imibono ephikisako ngaphandle kokuthatha ihlangothi • Ilinganisa ukuphikisa okuvumelana nofana okuphikisanako. • Ukutlola kufanele kucace, kuzwakale kuhle begodu kungathathi ihlangothi. • Yenza iintatimende ezicatjangisiswe kuhle begodu ezisekelwe ngokuzeleko. • Isebenzisa ukuzwakala kwelizwi okungathinti imizwa nelikhohlisako ngaphandle kokuzikhakhazisa. • Iphetha ngokutjengisa umbono othileko.

IMIHLOBO YAMATHEKSTI ATLOLWAKO	
I-Eseyi eveza imizwa	Ama-eseyi aveza imizwa, ethula imibono, imicabango, ikolelo nemizwa yomtlozi ngesihloko esithile, esikhathini esinengi kuba yinto abacabanga bonyana ithinta khulu ubuphilo babo. Kuvama ukuba yinto ethinta umtlozi qobolake kunokuba kube yinto eyamileko; idinga isakhiwo esitlanywe kuhle, kodwana akuthogeki bonyana yethule isiphetho esicacileko/esihlelekileko nanyana akuthogeki bonyana yethule ikulumiswano elinganisiweko, nanyana kungahle kwenzeke iyethule. Ingaba sakudlala nofana ibe ngencamileko. • Icabangisa ngombono • Inikela ipendulo ethinta imizwa namaziso. • Itjengisa ngendlela ethatha ihlangothi lapho amaziso nemizwa kudlala khona indima eqakathekileko. • Ihlose ekubuyeleleni namkha ibuthelele amaziso womtlozi emtlozeni. • Iveza imibono, umcabango nofana imizwa eveza ukwethembeka nokubandakanyeka ngokwakhe
I-Eseyi ecacisako/ eveza amaqiniso (ngokungezelelako)	• Ikhumisana ngemibono nofana ngelwazi ngendlela yelojikhi • Ihlathulula imibono nofana inikele amaphuzu ngendlela ehlelekileko. • Irhubhulula imibono beyisekele ngamaphuzu nemigwalo/imidwebo. • Icacisa nanyana ngiyiphi imiqondo engakajayeleki. • Ihlela ngokulamanako anelojikhi ibe ithathe ofundako ukusuka kakwaziko ukuya kangakwaziko. • Itlolwa ngokuvamileko ngesikhathi sanje.
AMATHEKSTI WOKUTHINTANA	
Incwadi yokomthetho/ ehlelekileko	Njengombana ukutlolwa kwencwadi yobungani/engakahleleki sele ijanyiselelwe ngeenrhatji ze elekthroni, isib. i-imeyili, ifeksi, nama sms hlangana nokhunye, abafundi bafanele bafundiswe ukutlola incwadi. Irherho lokutlola kufanele lindaleke kusuka eencwadini ezijayelekileko ukuya kwezomndeni nabangani bekuyokufika eencwadini ezingakahleleki eziya ephephandabeni, hlangana nokhunye. Abafundi bafanele batole incwadi zokomthetho/ezihlelekileko eziliqiniso, begodu lapho kukhona khona, bazithumele bebalindele ipendulo. Incwadi ezibawa ilwazi ngomkhqizo, amayunivesithi, amakhambo, imisebenzi efundelweko, lokha nazithunyelwe endaweni efaneleko, pheze nanyana kunjani zizakuphendulwa. Ukuqakatheka kwencwadi yokomthetho kuzakuba ngokujayelekileko. • Ijayeza imihlobo ehlukahlukene yeencwadi zokomthetho, isib. Incwadi yesibawo somsebenzi, incwadi eya kumhleli wephephandaba, incwadi yesinghonyoyilo, njll. • Ihlela eemfunekweni ezihlukahlukene zeencwadi zokomthetho okufana nesitayela nesakhiwo. • Itlolwa ngelimi elinqophileko nelilula. • Ikhumbeza bonyana abamukelilwazi abanqotjiweko bafanele bezwisise okukhulunywa ngakho ukwenzela imiphumela/bonyana ibe ngevumako. • Ukutlola kufanele kucace bekunqophe, kube kufitjhani kunembe bekulamane ngefanelo. • Ibe nesingeniso, umzimba nesiphetho. • Ibe neemphande ezimbili, yomtlozi neyomamukeli wencwadi. • Ibe nesingeniso esihlelekileko esilandela isiphande somamukeli ncwadi. • Ibe nomuda wesihloko esimummango esilandela isingeniso/ukulotjhiswa besithalelwe. • Itjengise irejista yelimi elihlelekileko. • Itjengise isiphetho esihlelekileko esilandelwa sibongo nama-initjhiyali womtlozi.

IMIHLOBO YAMATHEKSTI ATLOLWAKO	
Incwadi yobungani/ Engakahleleki	Njengombana ukutlolwa kwencwadi yobungani/engakahleleki sele ijanyiselelwe ngeenrhatji ze elekthroni, isib. i-imeyili, ifeksi, nama sms hlangana nokhunye, abafundi bafanele bafundiswe ukutlola iincwadi. Irherho lokutlola kufanele lindaleke kusuka eencwadini ezijayelekileko ukuya kwezomndeni nabangani bekuyokufika eencwadini ezingakahleleki eziya ephephandabeni, hlangana nokhunye. • Itlolelwa abantu abaseduze nawe, isib. abangani, umndeni, njll. • Itlolelwa khulukhulu ukuveza amaziso, isib. ukuthokozisa, ukuzwela ubuhlungu, ukuyelelisa, njll. • Isebenzisa ilimi, irejista nesitayela esingakahleleki ukuya kwesipheze sihleleke. • Itlolwa ngelimi elihlahlambileko nelilula • Itjengisa ukulamana ngefanelo ukuveza iphuzu olhlosiweko. • Kufanele ibe nesingeniso, umzimba nesiphetho. • Iba nesiphande esisodwa, somtoli kwaphela, nelanga etlolwe ngalo ngaphasi kwesiphande. • Iba nesingeniso esingakahleleki/esipheze sihleleke silandele isiphande somtoli. • Isiphetho siyahluka ukusukela kesingakahleleki ukuya kesihlelekileko silandelwe ligama/ magama womtoli.
I-Ajenda	Ukutlola amamemorandamu, i-ajenda namaminidi womhlangano kurhelebha kwaphela nakube azwakala kuhle. Indlela elungileko yokwenza imisetjenzana le bonyana yenzeke kukuvumela abafundi bonyana babukele ividiyo, nofana baye emhlanganweni wamambala bese kuba ngibo abathatha amaminidi, bangathatha isiqunto nge-ajenda kusuka kilokho, bese bamadanise wabo amaminidi ne - ajenda amaminidi womhlangano wamambala. Nakungasinjalo abafundi badinga bonyana baziswe kilomhlobo ngendlela yokucabanga. Yakha i-ajenda ngokwakho uyakhele ikomiti esengqondweni yakho bese ubawe abafundi batlole lokho abakucabanga bonyana kungaba maminidi, banamanathele ngokuyelela e-ajendeni yakho. I-ajenda: • Inikela isendlalelo salokho okuzokukhulunywa ngakho emhlanganweni. • Ithunyelwa ngaphambi kwesikhathi ebantwini abamenyiweko emhlanganweni. • Esikhathini esinengi itlolwa ngusihlalo nonobhala, hlangana nokunye... - Baqala amaminidi womhlangano odlulileko ukuthola ama-ayithemu/izinto ezingakhange zaqedwa ukukhulunywa emhlanganweni odlulileko ezidluliselwe phambili. - Barhelisa beyi buthelele ama-ayithemu/izinto ezingadinga ukukhulunywa emhlanganweni • Bahlela bebalamanise ama-iyithemu ngokuya ngokuqakatheka kwazo ngaphambi kwesikhathi. • Bathola bonyana i-ayithemu ngayinye izokwabelwa isikhathi esingangani.
Amaminidi womhlangano	• Kurekhodwa okwenzeke emhlanganweni • Kwamukelwa amaminithi njengerekhodi eliliqiniso ezokuhlala isibopho emhlanganweni olandelako, okufanele ihlale injalo bekube kulapho asulwa khona. • Kutjengiswa okulandelako: - Igama lehlangano; - Ilanga, indawo nesikhathi lapho umhlangano bewubanjelwe khona; - Irejista yabaphumelele ukuba khona emhlanganweni; • Kudzubhulwa iinqunto, igama ngegama • Kunikelwa isirhunyezo salokho okutjhukunisiweko nokuvunyelwene ngakho. • Kutlolwa ngesikhathi esidlulileko • Kubalekelwa ukutlola izinto ezifana namahlanya. • Amaminidi aba mthetho bekabe sibopho nakaqedwa ukutlikitiwa abe anikelwe ilanga ngusihlalo ngemva kokobana sekafundiwe abe amukelwa emhlanganweni olandelako.

IMIHLOBO YAMATHEKSTI ATLOLWAKO	
Ikulumo	- Thoma begodu ulinganise isitayela esizokusetjenziswa: nini, kuphi, kubayini, (umnqopho), ngubani, (abamukelilwazi) nokuthi ini. - Sebenzisa isingeniso esidosako. - Yakha amaphuzu kuhle ungavumeli imibono engatjho litho. - Sebenzisa iphimbo eliphikisanako (namaphuzu) kodwana hlala uzwakala kuhle . - Sebenzisa imitjho emifitjhani enemibono elula, ngokusebenzisa iimbonelo ezijayelekileko. - Linganisa ilimi lokuhlaba ngokujamiselela ngalokho okufaneleko. - Tjheja isingeniso, tjhiya abamukelilwazi nomcabango (nofana mibili) - Sebenzisa iinsiza ezibukelwako nofana eziphathekako, kodwana amagama afanele eze ekuthomeni. - Ukusebenzisa amanowuthi akukakateleleki, asetjenziselwa ukuzikhumbuza kwaphela. - Sebenzisa ilimi elitjengisa ukukhula ngokupheleleko/ukuvuthwa, amagugu nesendlalelo.
I-imeyili/i-sms	Ukubika nokugcina ubudlelwana Isiphande somuntu eya kuye - esikhathini esinengi kuba ligama lomuntu eya kuye nobundzindzo lwazi, nophasi lapho kukhona khona ubundzindzo lwazi lobo. isibonelo, mabena q(<i>igama</i>)@webmail. (ubundzindzo lwazi) za (<i>iphasi</i>). Mabena.q@webmail.co.za - CC: lokhu kungaba kuyelelisa abemukelilwazi bonyana batjheje indzindzo lwazi labo. - Isihloko: lesi sirhunyezo sokumumethwe yi-imeyili. - Umlayezo - Igama lomuntu oyithumeleko. YELELA: Isiphande somthumeli sizivelela ngokuzenzakalelako lokha i-imeyili nayamukelwako. Umuntu othumelako angakhetha ukunikela ngeminye imininingwana yokuthintana ekugcineni. Lokhu kubizwa ngokuthi mutlikitlo.
I-inthavyu	Irekhodi elitloliweko le-inthavyu - Nikela amagama wesikhulumi ngesandleni sesincele sekhasi - Kusetjenziswa ikholoni ngemuva kwegama lomlingisi okhulumako - Kusetjenziswa umuda omutjha ukutjengisa esinye nesinye isikhulumi esitjha - Kuhlolwa umuntu omu-inthavyuwako ngokumbuza imibuzo. - Kuvezwa amaphuzu aqinileko womuntu o-inthavyuwako, amathalenthe amaphuzu abuthakathaka, njll.
Iripoti/Umbiko (ohlelekileko nongakahleleki)	Umbiko/amaripoti mitlolo ehleleke khulu, begodu asebenza kuhle lokha okuhlolwako kungokwamambala bekuqakathekile ebafundini. Akukho okumbi ukudlula ukutlola amaripoti angasi ngewemvelo, nofana amaripoti angakarisi umtlo. - Inikela umbiko obuyako wobujamo obunqophileko, isib. ingozi, okhunye nokhunye okutholakeleko. - Kucatjangisiswa ngesihloko, isingeniso(isendlalelo, umnqopho, isilinganiso somsebenzi), umzimba (ngubani? Kubayini? Kuphi? Nini? Ini? Njani?), isiphetho, iimphakamiso, iintjengisi, iinthiselo. - Ukuplana: kubuthelelwa bekuhlelelwe ilwazi; kutlolwe amaphuzu - Kusetjenziswa ilimi, irejista nesitayela esipheze sihleleke ukuya kesihlelekileko.
	- Sebenzisa - Isikhathi sanje (ngaphandle kwemibiko wezemilando) - Amabizo ajayelekileko - Umntu wesithathu okhulumako - Ukuhlathulula amaphuzu - Amagama nemitjhwana ebuthekniki - Ilimi elihlelekileko, elinqophe kuye qobo lakhe.

IMIHLOBO YAMATHEKSTI ATLOLWAKO	
Ikharikhulamu Vithaye (CV)	Njengombana esikhathini sanje abantu abanengi sele basebenzisa iphahla, kungaqakatheka ukuthola bonyana yini eyenza iphahla elihle, nokuthi ungawatjhugulula begodu uwazalise bunjani ngendlela ngendlela esizako. Kuqakathekile ukuyelelas bonyana yoke i-CV kufanele ikhulume ngobujamo obuthileko, isib. I-CV yomsebenzi othileko kufanele ikhulume khulu ngokubandakanyeka komtloli ehlangothini lelo lomsebenzi. • Zethule wena ngokwakho ngomtlolo ephasiningo kusebenzisa umtlolo. • Yethula igadango lokuthoma eliqinileko/elikarisako. • Yethula ilwazi ngokuhlwegileko, ngokungathathi ihlangothi nangokufitj hazana. • Yitjho isikhala somsebenzi umuntu ongenele ukuhlolwa/ukuhlungwa asifunako. • Nikela: - Imininingwana yomuntu - Iimfundo aziphumelele ngokomthetho - Ilemuko lomsebenzi analo.(nakukghonekako) - Abantu okungafumaneka kibo ilwazi elingezelelweko ngawe.
Idayari	• Idayari ingumvezi wezehlakalo zangamalanga. • Yethula ukuhlunga kwelanga nofana izehlakalo zomtloli • Itlola ngokuyisuselwa embonweni womtloli. • Ukucoca komuntu wokuthoma kuyindlela efaneleko. • Ilimi elikhethwako kuba ngelilula nelinembako. • Ukuzwakala kwephimbo kuzakuya ngokuthi lihlobo bani lento etlola ngedayarini.
Ukunikela iinkombatjhuba	• Nikela iinkombatjhuba lokha nawutjela omunye bonyana angafika bunjani kenye indawo. • Esikhathini esinengi kufanele usebenzise indlela ekatelelako (okunganamkhawulo ngaphandle kokusebenzisa igama 'uku') • Nanyana ihloko 'wena' ingakatjhiwo, ngasosoke isikhathi izabe itjho umuntu wesibili/ olayelwako kujamele ukuthintana hlangana nokhulumako nolaleleko. • Tjheja okulandelako lokha nawunikela iinkombatjhuba: - Yiba mfitjhani begodu uzwakale kuhle. - Iinkombatjhuba kufanele zilandelane kuhle. - Yitjho isilinganiso sobude bendawo - Nikela isilinganiso senani lendlela okufanele azidlule omlayelako ukuze afike endaweni. - Nikela ilwazi ngeemeregi azozibona endleni - Sebenzisa amagama atjengisa indawo/ubujamo - Sebenzisa amagama atjengisa ikombatjhuba - Sebenzisa amagama atjengisa ukuthabela okwenzileko.
Ukunikela iinlayelo	Ukuhlathulula bonyana ungalisebenzisa bunjani ithulsi nofana isisetjenziswa, ukulungisa ukudla, ukulungisa iimphoso, njll. • Ukuhlathulula ukusebenza nofana ukusetjenziswa kwelinye nelinye ithulsi elingasebenza; ukulungisa okuzakudliwa, ukulungisa nanyana ngibuphi ubutjhapho, njll • Ukuplana nokulungiselela (Qala amatshwayo wokutlola) - Ukuzwisisa ubujamo nokuthi uzakuba yini umphumela wokunikela iinlayelo/iintjengiso kufanele zenziwe. - Tjengisa kuhle, ngendlela efaneleko nangelojikhi okulandelana kweenlayelo. - Sebenzisa amamanuwali/iincwadi ezihlathulula ngokusetjenziswa kwento, iinlayelo nomsebenzi wazo - Tjheja ilwazi magama, ihlelo, iingaba, ilimi elibuthekhniki nemitjhwana engahle isetjenziswe • Ukwethula

IMIHLOBO YAMATHEKSTI ATLOLWAKO	
Umkhangiso	• Ukudosa nokugcina itjhejo lomuntu owufundako -ukuqinisekisa bonyana amagama asebenzako aba ngasobala. • Yakha isifiso sokobana umuntu angawenza ube ngowakhe umkhiqizo nofana asebenzise into leyo. • Yenza ofundako bonyana aphume mathupha ayokuthenga/asebenzise umkhiqizo/ isisetjenziswa. • Yeleva okulandelako lokha nawutlama umkhangiso: - Imakethe enqotjhiweko (bonyana umkhangiso wenzelwe abobani) - Indawo (umkhangiso uzakwela nini begodu kuphi - kisiphi isirhatjhi, ngasiphi isikhathi begodu kuliphi ihlelo nofana umagazini?) - Ukuqaleka/ukudosa (umkhangiso udosa/uqaleka kangangani?) - Ukwakheka nobukhulu bomtlo. - Umoya womkhangiso (uthembekile nofana awa) begodu isilinganiso phakathi kwe nomboro. - Ukuphumelelisa nofana ukungaphumelelisi kombala okhethiweko. - Ilimi elisetjenzisiweko (ukuthi liyadosa, liyabuyabuyelela, ngelifanekisako, ilimi elimnandi njll.)
Amaphostara/amaflaya	• Angathatha ubujamo obuhlukahlukene • Asebenzisa iinqubulo namatshwayo agwaliweko • Esikhathini esinengi anama-elemendi wokutlanywa abukelwako • Asebenzisa amathekiniki wokukhangisa. • Sebenzisa ukutlama ukwenza ukukhangisa bonyana kudose ilihlo begodu kukhumbuleke. • Ilimi elifanekisako neensetjenziswa zobukondlo zisetjenziselwa ukwakha amandla webethano. • Yenza ilimi bonyana likhumbuleke, isib. Isingathekiso, isifaniso, ifanatjhada, ibuyelelo, ivumelwano, igido.
Ukuzalisa iforomo	• Iforomo ulizalisela iinzathu ezahlukahlukeneko, isib. ukubawa umsebenzi nofana amalanga wokuphumula, ukungenela iphaliswano nofana unobuhle, njll. • Nikela ilwazi elifunwa sikolo/yihlangano lapho iforomo liya khona. • Yitjho okufunekako, kulandelwe likholoni, isib. Isibongo: zalisa ngokunembako
Umlando kamufi	Ukukhumbula nokutjela abanye ngesifo somunye umuntu • Amagama ngokuzeleko; indawo abelethelwe kiyo;lapho umuntu bekahlala khona;ilanga lamabeletho;ilanga abhubhe ngalo, abantu abaqakathekileko abatjhiyileko (umkakhe/indoda yakhe, abantwana) begodu namagama wabo;isikhathi, ilanga, indawo lapho ayokubekwa khona, ilwazi elifitjhani ngomufi, njll. • Okhanye kwalokhu okulandelako nakho kungafakwa: unobangela wokufa (kwamasiko okuqakathekileko); ilwazi ngomlando ngepilo kamufi; ilwazi ngamezwi wokumthokoza/ wokumkhumbula
Ikontraga	Sivumelwano esibophako okungena kiso abantu ababili nofana ngaphezulu. Ihloso yekontra ga kukwakha isibopho. Ikontraga ingenziwa nangomlomo. (Kuphakanyiswa bonyana amakontra ga enziwe ngomlomo (kungatlolwa) begodu nangokutlola ukutjengisa imibandela yemali nokuthi ingalungiswa bunjani) Ama-elemende wekontraga • Amagama (umnini kontraga, ongena ekontrageni, abofakazi) • Imibandela okungenwa kiyo (okumumethwe yikontraga -okufaka hlangana umsebenzi okufanele wenziwe, isikhathi esizothathwa yikontraga nemibandela yezeemali nangabe kuzakuba neemali ezingene hlangana.) • Imitlikitlo (woke amalunga athintekako) • Ilanga nendawo (ikontraga itlikitlwe kuphi begodu nini)

IMIHLOBO YAMATHEKSTI ATLOLWAKO	
Incwadi yokwaba amafa(iWili)/ ithubamende	Incwadi yokwabiwa kwamafa ithatha isiqu nto nofana iyatjho bonyana kuzakwenzekani ngephala namafa womuntu ngemva kokubhubha kwakhe. Incwadi yamafa iqinisekisa bonyana iimfiso zakamufi ziyazaliseka ngemva kokuhlongakala kwakhe. Incwadi yokwabiwa kwamafa kufanele ihlale isebujameni obuhle begodu ibekwe endaweni ephephileko. Kufanele ibe nokulandelako: • Amagama womnikazi wencwadi yamafa • Ilanga incwadi yokwaba amafa eyenziwe ngalo • Imali, ipahla, nokhunye umuntu anakho • Abamukelilifa/abomdlalifa • Umkhuphi mafa(umngani, ilunga lomndeni, ummeli/igqwetha)
Umthethosisekelo nomthetho-kambiso	Lokhu yisede yeenkambisolawulo nofana imithetho elawula ihlangano isib. Iphasi, ihlangano yokungcwaba, ihlangano yelutjha, ihlangano yestokfela, ihlangano yebholo erarhwako. • Amahlangothi athintekako kufanele alandele imithetho • Imithetho iba sibopho. • Ingatjhugululwa/ingalungiswa • Isakhiwo kufanele sifake hlangana igama lehlangano nofana isikolo, ubulunga, imibandela elawulako, ilanga eyamukelwe ngalo, umtlikitlo, njll.
AMATHEKSTI WEZEMITLOLO NAWEENRHATJHI	
Umbiko wakhe	Ukutjela abantu ngombiko wakho • Ukuzijayeza: ukwenza isithombe nofana ukwakha ubujamo isib. <i>Bekungesikhathi samaholidayi wesikolo</i> • Umbiko wesehlakalo esenzekileko, esikhathini esinengi ngokulandelana kwezehlakalo, isib. <i>Ngiye ekhabo lika Tumelo...Bese...</i> • Eminye imininingwana engezelelweko ngesehlakalo ngasinye, isib. <i>Umangele nakangibonako.</i> • Ukubuyelela uzijayeze -isititimende esivalako esingahle sifake hlangana ukwelula/ukwenaba, isib. <i>Ngifisa sengathi ngingahlala isikhathi eside noTumelo. Kube mnandi.</i> • Esikhathini esinengi utlowa ngesikhathi esidlulileko. • Ilocwa mumuntu wokuthoma nofana wesithathu • Iinhlanganiso zesikhathi ziyasetjenziswa, isib. <i>kokuthoma, bese, okulandelako, ngemva kwalokho, ngaphambi nje kwalokho, kwamaswaphela/ekugcineni, njengoba asa.</i> • Ivame ukunqopha emuntwini oyedwa nofana abantu abazibandakanya ngesiqhema • Ingaba nesitayela esingakahleleki
Ikulumo -pendulwano	• Itjengisa ikulumiswano hlangana nabantu ababili nofana ngaphezulu. • Irekhoda ukutjhentjhisana njengoba kwenzeka, bunqopha kusuka embonweni wesikhulumi. • Kutlola amagama wabalingisi ngehlangothini elingesinceleni lephepha. • Isebenzisa ikholoni ngemva kwegama womlingisi okhulumako • Isebenzisa umuda omutjha ukutjengisa esinye nesinye isikhulumi esitjha. • Yelelisa abalingisi (nofana abafundi) bonyana kufanele bakhulume bunjani nofana bethule isenzo esinikelwe ngeembayaneni ngaphambi kokukhuluma amagama. • Tlhatlhabeja ubujamo ngaphambi kokutlola
Ukubuyekeza	Kwesinye isikhathi ukubuyekeza kulandela iphetheni ethileko. Akutlhogeki bonyana likhulume ngehlangothi elithile lencwadi, ifilimu nofana iCD. Ngokujayelekileko, ababuyekazako bayatjho bonyana yini abafuna ukuyibuyekeza nokuthi bobani ababandakanyekako, kodwana emva kwalokho, kungenzeka nanyana yini. Ukubuyekeza okuhle, kuzama ukulinganisa kodwana kuthembeke; ukubuyekeza okumbi kuba nje ngilokho okucatjangwa mumuntu nofana ukukhupha itukuthelo.

IMIHLOBO YAMATHEKSTI ATLOLWAKO	
	Ihlaya akusiyinto engakajayeleki ekubuyekezeni: kwabanye ababuyekezi, kuyindlela yabo yokuthenga nokuthengisa. Yethula ukubuyekeza okutholakala emithonjeni yelwazi ehlukahlukene ukutjengisa abafundi bonyana umhlobo lo womtolo ungahluka kangangani. • Kutjengisa ukuphendula komuntu emsebenzini wobukghwari, ifilimu, incwadi, isehlakalo, njll. • Wethula 'isehlulelo' sakhe emsebenzini owethuliweko • Ofunda ibuyekezo akutlhogeki bonyana avumelane nombuyekezi. • Tjengisa njengomphumela, ngokuthatha ihlangothi. Ababuyekezi ababili bangahle baphendule ngokuhlukileko ethekstini eyodwa. • Ukunikela amaphuzu afaneleko, isibonelo, igama lomtlozi, umkhuphi/umkhiqizi/umvumi, isihloko sencwadi/umsebenzi, igama lomkhuphi/ikhampani ekhuphako/ekhiqizako, nenani (lapho kukhona khona) liqakathekile
Itheksti yobukondlo	• Itlola ngokubonileko nokwaziko/nelemuko lakho. - Abantu - Imvelo - Izinto eziphathelene nomphakathi/ukuhlalisana - Ithekelelo, njll • Landela isakhiwo - Isihloko - Iindima/amavesi • Ukusebenzisa ilimi lobukondlo • Ukuvumela ilayisensi yobukondlo, isib. ukungatjheji amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nofana izakhiwovo zelimi.
I-Athikili yephephandaba	• Itjho amaphuzu ngokufitjhani kodwana ngokunembako. • Ilinga ngamandla ukukhuluma ummango ngaphandle kokulahlekela ofundako. • Irhunyeza ngokunembako, ngaphandle kokutjigamisa/kokulahla iqiniso. • Inikela isihloko ngokurhunyeziweko, begodu ingezelele nesihlokwana ngokucacileko. • Ithoma ngamaphuzu aqakatheke khulu: ubani, ini, njani, nini, kuphi, kubayini nokuthi kangangani.

IMIHLOBO YAMATHEKSTI ATLOLWAKO	
I-Athikili yakamagazini	Esikhathini esinengi, ema- athikilini wabomegazini lokho okuthandwa nokungathandwa mtloli nesitayela somtlozi ngizo eziba phambili, begodu lokhu kufanele kukhuthazwe ebafundini bakho. Kufanele bebatlole ama-athikili wabomegazini ngananyana yini abayithathela phezulu/ ngokuncama, nama-athikili ahlekisako lapho bangenza kube mnandi, kuhlekise, benze ubunmandi ngento, bahleke, bahlabe esinye nesinye isihloko esifaneleko. Inengi lama-athikili wabomamazini afundwa bafundi ngawomhlobo lo. I-inthanede izele ngama -athikili begodu nanyana isitayela nokumumethweko kungakahluki kangako kulokho kwabangani babo, kufanele bonyana ahlolwe, khulukhulu njengoba avela ngemabhlogweni nje, esele kuyindlela eyamukeleka kabanzi yokutlola. Ukuvumela abafundi bonyana bazakhele amabhlogo wabo (ephepheni, nanyana kungekho ukungabaza bonyana abafundi asele banamabhlogo wabo) banikela ubujamo bokutlola okunothileko, okuhlanganise nokuyeleva okutjhejako kubamukelilwazi, ukuba burhaba bokumumethweko nokuzwakala kwelizwi/ithoni efaneleko. Gcina okulandelako engqondweni: • Isihloko kufanele sirherhe/sidose begodu sikarise • Isitayela kufanele sibe ngesomuntu qobo lakhe, akhulume bunqopha nofundako - Isitayela singaba ngesihlathululako nofana esifanekisako, sidose imicabango yabantu abafundako - Amagama, iindawo, isikhathi, ubujamo neminye imininingwana ethlogekekako kufanele ifakwe e-athikilini - I- athikili kufanele ihlamlambise ithando begodu, njengomkhangiso, ikhuthaze ofundako bonyana awusebenzise umkhqizo nofana isisetjenziswa - lingaba akukafaneli bonyana zibe zide khulu begodu kufanele zikhuthaze ukufundwa kwe-athikili - Ifonti kufanele ibe lula begodu irherhe/idose.
Idokhyumenthari	• Liphenyo elingeneleleko ngepilo yehloko isib. ikutana ingorho/ngwenya (kwezemidlalo, kwezefundo, kwezekolo, nombiko ngalokho okutholileko. • Lokhu kungafaka hlangana neenhlokwana zeenqabo adlule kizo ngaphambi kokufika esiqongolweni. • Amagama, iindawo, iinkhathi, isikhundla neminye imininingwana ethlogekekako kufanele ifakwe kudokhyumenthari. • Thoma ngamaphuzu aqakatheke khulu: ubani, ini, njani, nini, kuphi, kubayini nokuthi kangangani.

UBUDE BAMATHEKSTI WELIMI LEKHAYA (OKUFANELE IKHIQIZWE BAFUNDI)			
UMSEBENZI	IGREYIDI YE-7	IGREYIDI YOBU-8	IGREYIDI YE- 9
Isigaba • Amagama • Imitjho	amagama ali-100 -120	amagama ali-120 - 140	amagama ali-140 - 160
	imitjho 8 - 10 iingaba 4-6	imitjho 8 - 12 iingaba 5-8	imitjho 8 - 12 iingaba 5-8
I-Eseyi	amagama ali-150 - 200 iingaba 4-6	amagama ali-200 - 250 iingaba 5-8	amagama ali-250 - 300 iingaba 5-8
Ikondlo	indima ezi 2-3	indima ezi 3-4	indima ezi 4-8
Indatjana efitjhani, okufaka hlanguana inolwana-mlando	ikhasi li-1 iingaba +/-6	amakhasi ama-2 iingaba +/-12	amakhasi ama-3 iingaba +/-24
Ikulumo-pendulwana (umdlalo odlalwa kanye)	ikhasi li-1	amakhasi ama-2	amakhasi ama-3
Amatheksti wokuthintana amade isib. lincwadi	amagama ali-120-140	amagama ali-140-160	amagama ali-160-180
Amatheksti amafitjhani	amagama ama-80 - 90	amagama ama-90 - 100	amagama ali-100 - 110
Ukurhunyeza	amagama ama-50 - 60 ethekstini enamagama ama-240	amagama ama-60 - 70 ethekstini enamagama ama-260	amagama ama-70 - 80 ethekstini enamagama ama-280

UBUDE BAMATHEKSTI WELIMI LEKHAYA (ABAFUNDI BAZIBANDAKANYA NAWO)			
UMSEBENZI	IGREYIDI YE-7	IGREYIDI YOBU-8	IGREYIDI YE- 9
Amatheksti amade wokulalelela ukuzwisisa isib.indatjana, i-inthavyu, imidlalo, amaripoti weendaba	amagama ali-150-200/ ukuya emaminithini ama- 5	amagama ama-200-250/ukuya emaminithini ama-5	amagama ama-250-300/ukuya emaminithini ama-5
Amatheksti amafitjhani wokulalelela ukuzwisisa isib. iimemezelo, amatheksti welwazi, iinlayelo, iinkombatjhuba	amagama ama-60-70 amaminithi ama-1-2	amagama ama-70-80 amaminithi ama- 1-2	amagama ama-80-100 amaminithi ama/1-2
Ukufundela ukuzwisisa/amatheksti wokufunda okungeneleleko	amagama ali-150-200	amagama ama-200-250	amagama ama-250-300

Ubude bamatheksti wokufunda okungezelelweko awakaqintelwa njengombana kuya ngomhlobo wethekhsti, ubudisi belimi nezinga lokufunda labafundi.

3.1.4 Izakhiwo nemithetjhwana yeLimi

izakhiwo nemithetjhwana yeLimi zitjho imithetho elawula ukusetjenziswa kwamatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola, amagabhadhlela, amaledere, imidumo, amagama, imitjho neengaba emisebenzini yezomlomo nokutlolwako. Imithetho le ifaka hlanguana ukupeleda, ukuphimisa, ihlelo, ilemuko lelimi elihlabako, njll. Amakghono wokulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda nokutlola angeze ajayezwa ngaphandle kwelwazi elipheleleko leZakhi zeLimi nokuzijayeza ukuzisebenzisa. Abafundi badinga nelwazimagama elinabileko, elingahle mhlawumbe libe liphuzu eliqakatheke khulu emntwini ukuze akhulume kuhle. Ilwazimagama elinabileko liqakathekile kiwo woke amakghono welimi, kodwana khulukhulu ekufundeni nekutloleni. Indlela ephumelelisa khulu ebafundini ukuthuthukisa ihlelo labo bebandise ilwazimagama labo kukufunda ngokungeneleleko ngaphakathi nangaphandle kwetlasi.

Abafundi bazokufunda bonyana bangasebenzisa bunjani **izakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**, begodu kuzokuthuthukisa ukwabelana kwelimi ukukhuluma ngelimi (ilimi elisetjenziswa ebujameni obuthile) ('ilimi-lemetha') ukuze bakwazi ukuzihlunga nokuhlunga amatheksti ngelihlo elihlabako ngokuya ngokuzwakala, ngokuphumelelisa nangokunqophileko. Bazokwazi ukusebenzisa ilwazi leli ukulinga ukwakha ihlathululo esemazingeni wegama

newemitjho ukuya ethekstini yoke, nokubona bonyana itheksti nobujamo bayo buhlobana bunjani. Ngokuthintana nemihlobo ehlukenekene yamatheksti, abafundi bangezelela ukusebenzisa kwabo ilwazimagama bebasebenzise ngefanelo ukuzwisisa kwabo **izakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi**.

Kulindeleke bonyana izakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi zifanele zifundiswe ebujaeni obuthileko njengombana namanye amakghono welimi afundiswa abe athuthukiswe. Amahlelo wokufundisa afaka irhelo leZakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi (ama-ayithemu/izinto) ezifanele zifundiswe kenye nanye igreyidi. Nakukhethwa amatheksti wokulalela nokufunda komunye nomunye umzombe weemveke ezimbili, qinisekisa bonyana amumatha amanye ama-ayithemu welimi ofuna ukuwafundisa. Tlama imisetjanzana ehlobana namatheksti lawo azokwenza abafundi bonyana bakwazi ukusebenzisa ama-ayithemu lawa, ebujaeni obuthileko. Ngokunjalo, amatheksti wokutlola abafundi abazowatlola azokufaka hlangana amanye wama-ayithemu welimi. Nikela abafundi bakho ihlahlo lokusetjenziswa kwama-ayithemu lawo ngefanelo. Khetha amanye wama-ayithemu abafundi bakho abanomraro ngawo bese ubanikela ukuzijayeza okuhlelekileko. EsiGabeni esiPhakamileko, i-iri linye emzombeni weemveke ezimbili libekelwe ngahlanye ukwenzela ilayelo elihlelekileko nokuzijayeza kuZakhi nemiThetjhwana yeLimi.

Ithebula elingenzasi litjengisa izakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi elindeleke bonyana abafundi bayifunde ngesikhathi sendlela yekambiso yokuLalela, yokuKhuluma, yokuFunda nokuTlola. izakhiwo lezi zifanele zifundiswe ebujaeni obuthile ngendlela yokuhlanganisa kusetjenziswa imihlobo ehlukenekene yokomlomo, okubonwako namatheksti atoliweko. Zifanele zifundiswe ngokucacileko ngesikhathi esibekelwe ngeqadi njengombana kulindelekile.

IIMBONELO ZEZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI	
Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola	Ungci, isibabazo, unobuza, ikhoma, ikholoni, isemi-kholoni, uzitjhana/uzitjhana, abodzubhula, ipharenthesis/iimbayana, elipsisi, ihayifeni/udwi
Ukupeleda	Amaphetheni wokupeleda, imithetho yokupeleda, iinrhunyezo, ukusetjenziswa kwesihlathululi-mezwi
Iingcinye zamagama	Iinthomo, umrabhu, neenlungelelo
Amabizo	Iinthomo zamabizo (ukufaka hlangana iinthomo ezithoma ngo-uku- (emalimini wesiNtu) Amabizo-mbala (isib. <i>uThandi</i>, <i>uVeleleni</i>) namabizo ajayelekileko (isib. <i>intombi</i>, <i>udorhoderi</i>) Amabizo wezinto ezibalwako (isib. <i>isitja/izitja</i>) Amabizo wezinto ezingabalekiko (isib. <i>iswigiri</i>, <i>iinhluthu</i>) Amabizo wezinto ezingathintekiko (isib. <i>ithando ukusaba</i>, <i>ihlonipho</i>, <i>ukuthembeka</i>) Amabizo wezinto ezithintekako (isib. <i>ibholo</i>, <i>isitulo</i>) Amabizomvango (isib. <i>Velabahlize</i>, <i>ikombatjhuba</i>, <i>uNtombizodwa</i>) Amabizo-buthelala (umhlambi weenkomo, iwoma labantu) Amabizo arareneko (isib. <i>iNyuvesi yeSewula Afrika</i>, <i>umuthi omkhulu otjhileko</i>) Amabizo anesithomo u-uku- (isib. <i>Ukududa kuhle</i>, <i>ukutjhayela kumncani</i>, <i>ukulila kuyalapha</i>) Ukubala (ubunye/ubunengi) isib. <i>isitulo/iintulo</i> Amabizo atjengisa ubumnini (isib. <i>isitulo sikaDzubhana</i>, <i>amadeske wabafundi</i>, <i>iindlalisi zabantwana</i>) Umenzi nomenziwa Ubulili (isib. <i>umkukurumbu- isikhukhukazi</i>, <i>ikunzi- ikomazi</i>) Iinciphiso zamabizo, (isib. <i>umuntu- umntwana</i>, <i>isibha- isijana</i>) Iinkhuliso zamabizo, (isib. <i>umuzi- umuzikazi</i>, <i>idamu- idamukazi</i>) Amabizo asuselwa kwezinye iingcezu/iinkhekhe zekulumo (isib. <i>Umsebenzi- sebenza</i>, <i>umthungi- thunga</i>)

IIMBONELI ZEZAKHI NEMITHETHJHANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI	
Iinqophiso/Amadithemena	Isabizwana sokukhomba: <i>lokhu, lokho, lokhuya</i> (isib. Leyo incwadi ngeyami. Isabizwana sokubala 1: <i>boke, abanye, nakhunye</i> (isib. Boke abafundi basizwisile isifundo Isabizwana sokubala 2: <i>bobabili, nanyana</i> (isib. Bobabili abafundi basikimile Isabizwana sokubala 3: <i>nengi, ncani, mbijana</i>, (isib. Isikolo sinabanengi abafundi Isabizwana sokubala 4: <i>abanye, omunye, woke</i> (isib. Ikoloyi itjhayise omunye umfundi)
Izabizwana	Isabizwana samambala sisebenza njengehloko: Mina, wena, yena, yona, thina, bona (isib. Yena ufunda incwadi) Isabizwana samambala sisebenza njengomenziwa onqophileko nongakanqophi: mina, wena, yena, yona, thina, bona (isib. Yena uyinikele mina.) Izabizwana zokuzenza: -zi-, (isib. Mina ngiyazithanda, Umalume uzithengele ikoloyi, Ugogo uzihlabele ikukhu) Izabizwana zesibaluli: Indoda ejame efesdereni ngutitjhere wami, Indoda elahlekelwe yikoloyi ngumalume wami. Umuzi osesiqongolweni sentaba loya ngewenyanga. Isabizwana senani: ini, ubani, yiphi, ngekabani, (isib. Ngekabani incwadi le?) Izabizwana zokukhomba: Angiyithandi indaba leyo Izabizwana sesichasiso omkhulu umuzi, utjhile, esibovu isitja siphukile, njll.
Isichasiso	Isiphawulo: Indawo yesiphawulo emtjhweni, isib. Ekulu indoda (ngaphambi kwebizo) Ugogo upheke ekulu (ngemva kwesenzo) Singancitjhiswa, sikhuleswa ukubala: -kunye, -kubili, kwesibili, okukodwa Isibaluli: Indawo yesibaluli emtjhweni, isib. Emhlophe indoda (ngaphambi kwebizo) Ugogo uhlwengisa esikhanyako (ngemva kwesenzo) Imibala (omhlophe, esarulani, njll); ubunjalo (elikhuni, omakhaza, njll); esisuselwa kezinye iinkhekhe zekulumo (isib. umuzi okhanyako, umuntu oyikutani, umuntu onamandla, njll) Ubumnini: Iziqu zobumnini: umntwana womfundisi (wa+umfundisi) Iivumelwano zobumnini: UThemba ukhamba nezinja zakhe; Bafuna iinkomo zabo zidle emadlelweni ahlaza Inani: Iziqu zenani: -ni? Isib. <i>Ufuna ini?</i>; -nye: isib. <i>Sibawa isitja sinye</i>; Sifuna umgodla munye wamabele; -phi? isib. <i>Ufuna sphi isikhwama?</i> Iivumelwano zenani: isib. <i>muphi?</i>, <i>sinye, ini?</i> Iinkhekhe zekulumo ezingakhiwa ngenani, isib. <i>ngimuphi</i>

IIMBONENO ZEZAKHI NEMITHETHJHANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI	
Izenzo	Isenzo esiqakathekileko, Isenzo esinomenziwa oyedwa, isenzo esinabomenziwa ababili, isenzo esizijameleko, isenzo esihlomelela u-uku- ekuthomeni kwaso, isibanjalo, umtjhwana osisenzo, limpambosi zesenzo
	Iindlela zezenzo • Indlela eyamileko: Nangingambona, ngizomtjengisa. • Indlela yamandla: Ungaseli bewutjhayele! Yelela! • Indlela enqophileko: linciliba azikwazi ukuphapha.
	Isizasenzo esebenza nesinye isenzo Ukuveza ikghono/nokungakghoni, isib. <i>Ngingakhuluma isiJeremani/Angikwazi ukukhuluma isiFrentjhi. Ulungele ukubuyela emsebenzini/Akakalungeli ukubuyela emsebenzini.</i> Ukubawa ivumo, isib. <i>Ngingayisebenzisa indlu encani? Ngingakhamba ngaphambi kwesikhathi? Ngingabuza imibuzo? Iye, ungabuza.</i> Ukuveza iinlayelo/iimbawo, isib. <i>Ungalivula ifesdere, ngiyabawa/Ungangivumela ngingene?</i> Ukuveza okungenzeka/okungekhe kwenzeke, isib. Lokhu kungabangela ubudisi./Awukwazi ukutjho njalo./Ungaqinisa./Bekangekhe azi Ukuveza okungahle kwenzeke/nokungahle kungenzeki, Kufanele sifike nanyana kunjani eJwanasbhege ngo-10 ebusuku/Kufanele nayana kunjani sifike eJwanasbhege ngo-10 ebusuku/Akukafaneli kube nanyana ngimuphi umraro Ukuveza isiqinisekiso, isib. <i>Bafanele bonyana sebakholiwe.</i>
	Iinkathi zesenzo Isikhathi sanje, isib. <i>Ngidlala itenesi qobe ngeveke/linyoka ziinrhurhubi.</i> Isikhathi sanje esiragela phambili, isib. <i>Ubukela umabonwakude njenganje.</i> Isikhathi sanje esipheleleko, isib. <i>Ngihlezi eThekwini ubuphilo bami boke.</i> Isikhathi sanje esipheleleko esiragela phambili, isib. <i>Bekade afunda ngamandla iveke yoke.</i> Isikhathi esidlulileko, isib. <i>Uvuke ekuseni waphuma ngeengutjeni</i> Isikhathi esidlulileko esiragela phambili, isib. <i>Abantwana bebalele lokha nakulumatha umlilo.</i> Isikhathi esidlulileko esipheleleko, isib. <i>Ubuyele ekhaya ngombana bekakhohlwe iinlodhlhelo zakhe.</i> Isikhathi esidlulileko esipheleleko esiragela phambili (esiragako), isib. <i>Bekese ngilinde ama-iri amabili nakafikako.</i> Isikhathi esizako: Za+ uku-, isib. <i>Umma uMalobola uzokufundisa itlasi le Greyidi ye10./Ngineqiniso lokobana uzoyithabela imuvi. Ngizakuza ngizokubona kusasa. Ngicabanga bonyana lizokuna kusasa.</i> Isikhathi sanje esisetjenziselwa ukukhuluma okuzokwenzeka, isib. <i>Kusasa yiholideyi.</i> Isikhathi esizako esiragela phambili (esiragako), isib. <i>Ngizabe ngisebenza iveke ezako yoke.</i> Isikhathi esizako esipheleleko, isib. <i>Ngeveke ezako ngizabe ngiwuqedile umsebenzi.</i> Isikhathi esizako esipheleleko esiragela phambili (nofana esiragako) isib. <i>Ngonyaka ozako ngizabe sele ngifundise iminyaka ematjumi amabili esikolweni lesi.</i>
	Isivumelwano Isivumelwano sehloko-nesenzo, isib. Umalume ulusa iinkomo/Mina ngiyakhamba

IIMBONELO ZEZAKHI NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI	
Izandiso	Izandiso zobujamo, isib. <i>buthule, ngokuyelela, ngokuthobekileko ngokuthambileko, burhaba</i> Izandiso zesikhathi, isib. <i>izolo, kusasa, ngonyaka odlulileko, ngeveke edlulileko, ngelinye ilanga, ngenyanga ezako, kuthangi, ilanga elilandelako</i> Izandiso zokuvamileko, isib. <i>njalo, ngokuvamileko, kanengi, ngezinye iinkhathi ngekhe/khange.</i> <i>Izandiso sendawo: ekhaya, ePitori</i> Izandiso zokungahle kwenzeke, isib. <i>ngokuqinisekileko, ngembala, mhlambe, mhlamunye, ngenzeka</i> Izandiso zesikhathi, isib. <i>bekufike lesisikhathi, bekube nje,</i> Izandiso sobungako: <i>ngokuzeleko, ngamandla, ngokupheleleko, kwamambala, kunoku</i> Izandiso eziimtjhwana, isib. <i>phakathi kwesimu, phezu kwetafula</i>
linhlanganiso namagama wokutjhugulukela kokunye	Ukulamanisa ngefanelo: kokuthoma, kwesibili, kwesithathu, ngaphambi, ngemva, nini, lokha, bekube, ekugcineni, okulandelako, <u>mva nje, ngaphambili, ngemva kwalokho.</u> Ihlathululo/unobangela nomphumela: yingakho, <u>ngalokho ke, ngombana, ngalesi sizathu, soloko, njengomphumela we, kungebanga le, ngakho- ke, kulandela lokhu, nangabe...bese.</u> Ikambiso: <i>kokuthoma, kwesibili, kwesithathu.</i> Ukumadanisa/ukuhlukanisa: <i>okufanako, okungafaneko/okuhlukileko, okuncani kuna, okukhulu kuna, nanyana kunjalo, kodwana</i> Ukuhlela ngokuqakatheka kwezinto: <i>ngasosoke isikhathi, kwamaswaphelo/kokugcina</i> Okuphathelele nendawo: <i>ngehla, ngenzasi, ngesinceleni, ngesidleni, njll.</i> Okuvamileko: <i>ngokuvamileko, ukuphetha.</i> Isigaba esikhethiweko: <i>ngombono wami, ikolelo, umbono, ukuzwisisa, ngicabanga ukuthi, ngithatha ukuthi, ngikholwela, ngibona sengathi, ngimnyula/thanda/angithandi/ithemba/i zwa</i> Isigaba sokuhlela ngamananeke: <i>kulihlobo eli, ingahlukaniswa ka, ilihlobo eli, iwela ngaphasi kwe, ngeye, iyingcenywe ye, ingena e, ibuthelelwa ne, ihlobana ne, ikhambelana ne/ihlotjaniswa ne</i> Isigaba esihlathululako: <i>ngehla, ngaphasi, ecadi, eduze, etlhagwini/epumalanga/esewula/etjingalanga/ubungako/isayizi, umbala, ubujamo, ihloso, ubude, ububanzi, imasi/ubudisi, ibelo, kufana ne, kujamele i/kufana ne</i> Isigaba esihlungako: <i>kuhle/kumbi, kulungile/akukalungi, imikghwa/ukungabi nemikghwa, kulungile/kutjhaphile, kuqakathekile/akukaqakatheki, tihukumisa, phakamisa, luleka, phikisa.</i> Isigaba esichazako: <i>sihlathululwa njengokuthi, silihlobo le</i> Isigaba esiphethako: <i>ukuphetha, ukusonga, ngokurhunyeka, ngokufitjhani, njengombana ubona</i>
limbabazo	Amagama la aveza imizwa nofana amaziso ehlangothini lokhulumako nanyana izenzukuthi ezinengi zinehlathululo esobala kwesinye isikhathi zivezwa njengegama elilodwa nofana isingamutjho, silandelwe lithwayo lokutlola nokufunda. Isibonelo, Baba-ke! Maye! Halala!
Izenzukuthi	Lawa magama aveza itjhada bonyana into yenzeke bunjani Isibonelo, Uwe wathi <i>disi!</i>; Kuzwakale ubu <i>qhwa!</i> besigidi

IIMBONELO ZEZAKHI NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI	
Ukuthuthukisa ilwazimagama nelimi lokufanekisa	Amagama amqondofana, amagama amqondophika, amagama amqondo mnengi, abomqondo mnengi, ifanatjhada (ifanakamisa nefanangwaqa), igama elilodwa elijamele umtjhwana. limfengo (isifaniso, isingathekiso, isenzasamuntu, okzimoroni, isijameleli/imethanimi, ifuzatjhada/onomatopiya, irhwala, ukuphikisana, itshimo, isithlori, irhobho-ndaba, itshwayo, isihlonipho, ilithotesi/ukuvuma ngokuphika, ipharadoksi, isidlalisi-magama, isifenyiso) Izimo zekulumo/izitjho/izaga/iinrarejo. Amagama wokubolekwa, wokwemvelo, amagama amatjha ne-ethimoloji (imvelaphi yamagama) Ukungazwakali kuhle bona kutjho ukuthini, umuda, okungasafuneki, ukubuyeleleka kwekulumo ngeendlela ezinengi, isirhumutjha (islenghi), ijagoni, ipimiso, ukudzimelela kokholwela kikho, ukuzindla, ukuthatha ihlangothi, ilimi elilumelako, ilimi elithinta imizwa, ilimi elibonelela ubulili bunye, njll. Ukusebenzisa ilimi ngomnqopho othileko, o.u. irejista efanele abamukelilwazi, isib. ilimi lesiNdebele - Bayede Ngonyama, Zimu, Ndabezitha. Ukutjhidisa ihlathululo, isib. ikhowukhu (isiselo, iindakamizwa), isikhokho (irobholela yomratha, umuntu ohlakaniphileko), njll.
Umtjhwana (itlozi)	Umtjhwana oqakathekileko (ozijamele), isib. Besivakatjhele eThekwini ngenyanga kaMgwengweni. Umtjhwana oyame komunye (oyamileko), isib. Besivakatjhele eThekwini ngenyanga kaMgwengweni, begodu saya ePhalaburwa ngenyanga kaNobayeni Umtjhwana osisandiso/osinabiso, isib. Besivakatjhele eThekwini ngenyanga kaMgwengweni ngombana kuyatjhisa ebusika. Umtjhwana ophawulako, isib. Leli lidorobho elincani esalivakatjhela ngonyaka ophelileko Umtjhwana olibizo, isib. Esikubone erharheni leRhohweni kungimangazile. Umtjhwana wobujamo/onemibandela (nange), isib. Nangingakubona namhlanje ntambama, ngizakunikela imali yakho. Umbandela wokuthoma oveza okungenzekako kwamambala, isib. Nangelana <i>izulu, sizowutshwilisa umdlalo</i>. Umbandela wesibili oveza into okungekhe nofana engakghonekiko, isib. <i>Nangingathumba iLotto, ngizokuthengela umma indlu enamakamura alitjumi wokulala</i>. Umbandela wesithathu oveza umcabango ongakaqinisekiswa/onganabuniniso, isib. <i>Ngathana ngasebenza khudlwana esikolweni, bengizokuphasa imethrikhi yami</i>.
Isingamutjho/Umtjhwana (ifreyizi)	Imitjhwana epheleleko: lindawo zamaGugu njengombana ziziindawo ezikhamba phambili ngokudosa iimvakatjhi, iMapungubwe yindawo ongaya kiyo. Umtjhwana olibizo: iYunivesithi ye Cape Town ingenye yeziphambili e-Afrika. Umtjhwana onesenzo ezithoma ngo-uku-Ukuvakatjhela iKruger National Park, kusithabisile ngobuhle bemvelo. Umtjhwana osisenzo: Amakhetho wokuthoma atjhapulukileko abanjwa ngo 1994.
Imitjho	Elula, epandepande, nerareneko/ehlangahlangeneko
Ipambosi yokwenziwa (imitjho lapho umenziwa aba yihloko)	Imitjho elula yesikhathi sanje, isib. Iyege <i>ikhiyelwa</i> nge- iri lesi 6 ngamalanga ntambama. Isikhathi sanje esiragela phambili (esiragako), isib. <i>Ilawu lami liyahlwengiswa njenganje</i>. Isikhathi sanje esipheleleko, isib. Isupamakethe etja <i>ivulwe</i> unyaka lo. Isikhathi esidlulileko, isib. <i>Ibulungelo leencwadi belivalelwe amaholidayi</i>. Isikhathi esidlulileko esiragela phambili (nofana esiragako), isib. Bekufanele balinde ngombana ikoloyi <i>beyisahlwengiswa</i>. Isikhathi esidlulileko esipheleleko, isib. <i>Uphekelwe</i> ngumma ukudla. Isikhathi esizako, isib. Ngonyaka ozako itlasi <i>lizokufundiswa ngu Mnu.uDube./Ngonyaka ozako ibulungelo leencwadi elitjha lizokwakhiwa</i>.
Ikulumo embiko	Imibuzo emibiko: Isib. <i>Ungibuzile bonyana kubayini ngifike ngemva kwesikhathi./Ungibuzile bonyana ngithanda umhlobo bani womvumo</i>. Umtjhwana ofaka isihlanganiso 'bonyana', isib. <i>Ungitjele bonyana bekangazi./Ungitjele bonyana ulahlekelwe yincwadi</i>.

3.2 ITHEBULA LOKUSABALALISA AMATHEKSTI NGAMAGREYIDI 7-9

IIMVEKE	IGREYIDI 7	IGREYIDI 8	IGREYIDI 9
ITHEMU 1			
1&2	Indatjana	Indatjana eftjhani	Itheksti yelwazi - isikhangiso, iphostara Inoveli, umdlalo, indatjana eftjhani, ikondlo
3&4	Ikondlo	Itheksti yelwazi enekulumo	Inoveli, umdlalo, indatjana eftjhani, ikondlo
5&6	Ikondlo, umdlalo	Inoveli, idrama, indatjana eftjhani	Itheksti yelwazi-itheksti yekontraga
7&8	Indatjana eftjhani, Umtlolo-ndabuko	Itheksti yelwazi, isib. athikili yephephandaba nofana yemagazini	Inoveli, umdlalo, indatjana eftjhani, ikondlo
9&10	Indatjana eftjhani, ikondlo	Itheksti yombiko/yeripoti orhubhululako	Itheksti yelwazi, isib. umbiko wephephandaba nofana wemagazini
ITHEMU 2			
1&2	Inoveli eftjhani, umdlalo, ikondlo	Itheksti yelwazi enokubukelwako, isib. imimebhe/iimeregi/iinkala/amatjhadi/iinthombe Ikondlo	Inoveli, umdlalo, indatjana eftjhani, ikondlo, umtlolo ndabuko
3&4	Itheksti yelwazi enokubukelwako, isib. isikhangiso/amadayagramu/iinthombe/amagrafu; iphostara; ihlathululo yento ethileko, itheksti ebukelwako, inoveli	Itheksti yelwazi, isib. itheksti ezwakalako/ebukelwako-ukulingisa/iforamu/ingcoco yephaneli (ehlelekileko) Ikondlo	Ukubuyekezwa kwetheksti-inoveli, umdlalo, indatjana eftjhani, ikondlo
5&6	Itheksti yelwazi, isib. iinkambiso, iinlayelo, itheksti yelwazi enokubukelwako, isib. amatjhadi/amathebula/amadayagramu/iinthombe/amagrafu, ikondlo	Itheksti yelwazi, isib. i-inthavyu Ikondlo	Inoveli, umdlalo, indatjana eftjhani, ikondlo- isaziso, i-ajenda namaminidi
7&8	Inoveli/umdlalo	Ukubuyekezwa kwendatjana	Itheksti yelwazi enokubukelwako, isib. isikhangiso- ukubuyekezwa
9&10	UKUHLOLA OKUPHETHAKO		

ITHEMU 3			
1&2	Itheksti yelwazi, isib. irhelo lemibuzo nofana iforomo ikondlo	Umdlalo Ikondlo	Itheksti yelwazi- incwadi yokwabiwa kwamafa nesthestamende
3&4	Umdlalo, ikondlo	Itheksti yelwazi- i-athikili yephephandaba/yemagazini	Inoveli, umdlalo, indatjana efitjhani, ikondlo- ukutlola kwamatheksti wokuthintana- incwadi esekelako neKharikhyulamu vithayi (iSivi)
5&6	Itheksti yesaziso, i-ajenda namaminidi	inoveli, umdlalo, indatjana efitjhani; ikondlo-incwadi yomsebenzi/yobungani	Inoveli, umdlalo, indatjana efitjhani, ikondlo-ukutlola i-eseyi
7&8	I-athikili yephephandaba nemagazini ngezinto zanje	Inoveli, umdlalo, indatjana efitjhani, ikondlo-ukutlola indatjana	Inoveli, umdlalo, indatjana efitjhani, ikondlo-ukutlola itheksti yokuthintana- ikarada lesimemo nelokwamukelwa
9&10	Itheksti yelwazi- iinlayelo	Itheksti ecocako- inoveli, indatjana efitjhani; ikondlo	Umdlalo- ukutlola ikulumo- pendulwano
ITHEMU 4			
1&2	Umdlalo/inoveli/indatjana efitjhani	Itheksti yelwazi: i-athikili yemagazini/yephephandaba	Inoveli, indatjana efitjhani- ukutlola incwadi yesibawo
3&4	Itheksti yelwazi enedayari, i-imeyili, isms, amaflaya	Inoveli, idrama, indatjana efitjhani, ikondlo	Inoveli, indatjana efitjhani, ikondlo- ukutlola ama-imeyili
5&6	Inoveli, umdlalo, indatjana efitjhani, umtolo-ndabuko	Umdlalo/umdlalo wesiteji, ikondlo- umbiko weembikindaba	Inoveli, indatjana efitjhani, ikondlo- ukutlola umlando kamufi, ukutlola ngedayarini, ikarada lesimemo
7&8	Ukubuyekwezwa kwamatheksti- ukulungiselela ihlahlubo	Ukubuyekwezwa kwamatheksti- ukulungiselela ihlahlubo	Ukubuyekwezwa kwamatheksti- ukulungiselela ihlahlubo
9&10	UKUHLOLA OKUPHETHAKO		

3.3 AMAHLELO WOKUFUNDISA

IsiGaba esiPhakamileko, ngetjhu elimbi, sikuphela kwefundo ekatelelwako. Ngemva kweGreyidi ye 9, abafundi abanengi baphuma esikolweni bayokufuna imisebenzi, nofana balandele ifundo ephathelene nemisebenzi efundelwako. Kungebanga leli kuthlogeka bonyana izinga lokufundisa kufanele libe sezingeni eliphezulu esiGabeni esiPhakamileko. Abafundi kufanele bavezwe erherhweni elibanzi lelwazi, okulitshwayo elifanele libatjhiye bazilungiselele nconywa ukwenzela ukuqalana nekusasa labo.

Izinga okubekwa kilo iLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza emalimini, pheze lilingane neLimi leKhaya. Umehluko kujula kwetheksti esetjenzisiweko/efundiweko netheksti ekhiqiziweko. Abafundi esiGabeni esiPhakamileko kufanele bavezwe emihlobeni ehlukahlukene yezemitlolo begodu nemihlobo ehlukahlukene yamatheksti okufanele bayikhiqize. Ukuvezwa lokhu, kuzakurhelelwa abafundi bonyana bakghone ukuqalana nanyana ngiliphi ithuba abavulelwe lona, begodu nokwenza ncono ukuzwisisa ilwazi labo lokumumethweko.

Ihlelo lokufundisa litjengisa ubuncani bokumumethweko okufanele kufundiswe njalo eemvekeni ezimbili ngethemu. Ukulandelana kokumumethweko okurhelisiweko akukaqintelwa, begodu nesikhathi esinikelweko sisilinganiso esitjengisako bonyana kungathatha isikhathi esingangani ukufundisa okumumethweko. Abotitjhere kufanele batlame iimfundo zabo zokufundisa ngokusebenzisa amahlelo wokufundisa, amatheksibhugu wabo nezinye iinsetjenziswa ezifaneleko ukufundisa okumumethweko ngokusebenzisa ukulamana nebelo elifaneleko. Abotitjhere bakhuthazwa bonyana basebenzise okumumethweko nofana iminqopho ekhambelana nebhoduluko labo.

3.3.1 Amatheksti ahlanguana bunjani ndawonye emzombeni weemveke ezimbili

Amatheksti ahlukahlukene asetjenzisiwe njengesisekelo sokutlama umzombe weemveke ezimbili zokufundisa. Akhethwe ngesisekelo sokuthi ahlanguana bunjani ukwenza iyunithi ehlanganisiweko, isibonelo abafundi bazokulalela indatjana bese bafunda indatjana. Bazokubawiba bonyana batlole ihlathululo yomlomo efitjhani ngendawo nofana ngomuntu (lokho kuzokuhlangana nendatjana) nofana bangahle babawibe bonyana batlole incwadi eya kumlingisi osendatjaneni. Khetha ummango nofana isihloko komunye nomunye umzombe weemveke ezimbili ozokuvumela bonyana uhlanganise imisetjenzana ngepumelelo. Isizathu sokusebenzisa imimango nofana iinhloko kukukwenza isiqiniseko sokukghonakalisa bonyana kubuyelelwe ilwazimagama nezakhiwo zelimi ebujaameni obuzwakalako

Izakhiwo zelimi ezitjhukumisiweko emzombeni ngamunye zenzelwe ukuqinisa amatheksti azakukhiqizwa emzombeni. Utitjhere angangezelela ezinye izakhiwo zelimi ezithathwa njengezingarhelebha emsebenzini lo.

3.3.2 Indlela amatheksti/imisebenzi alamaniswa ngakho ngomzombe weemveke ezimbili

Amatheksti awakafaneli afundiswe ngehlelo elithile. Esikhathini esinengi, kufanele kube nomsetjenzana/wokuLalela nokuKhuluma/ukulungiselela umsetjenzana wokuFunda nofana wokuTlola. Ngesinye isikhathi umsetjenzana wokuLalela nokuKhuluma ufanele ususelwe ethekhstini efundiweko. Abafundi bafanele babandakanywe nemihlobo yamatheksti ehlukahlukene ngokomlomo begodu nangokufunda ngaphambi kobana babawibe bonyana batlole amatheksti lawa. Esikhathini esinengi, ithekhsti okufanele ilalelwe, isib. indatjana namkha iripoti yeendaba izokuhluka beyibe sezingeni eliphezulu kunaleyo abafundi abazuyifunda. Lokhu kungombana amakghono wabo wokuLalela sele athuthuke khulu kunamakghono wabo wokuFunda.

3.3.3 Imihlobo yamatheksti aqintelweko naphakanyisiweko

Imihlobo yamatheksti aqintelweko afanele afundiswe njalo emzombeni weemveke ezimbili anqotjhiwe ehlelweni lokufundisa begodu kufanele abekhona eencwadini zokufundisa isifundo esithileko eziqintelweko. Esikhathini esinengi, akunamhlobo wendatjana eqintelweko. Ukuzikhethelela kungenziwa emihlotjeni yeendatjana zanje, iindatjana ezakiwa engcondweni ezine rhuluphelo lerhubhululo ezitlanyiweko (isib. ukuthanda ukukhamba iindawo ongazaziko, izinto ezingasiliqiniso ngesayensi) iindatjana zomlando (isib. Umlando ngepilo yomuntu) neendatjana zendabuko (isib. zekolo, iinolwana mlendo, iinolwana eziphathelele neembandana) lezo ezitholakalako. Kuyafana neenkondlo nemidlalo.

Lokhu kuzakuba matheksti akhethwe eencwadini zokufunda/nezinye iincwadi (ukufunda okungezelelweko) begodu kuzokulekelela amatheksti afundwe esigabeni esiqintelweko. Kungaba mihlobo yamatheksti efanako (ukugandelela ukuzwiswa kwesakhiwo sethekhsti) nofana umhlobo wethekhsti ohlukileko (ukuhlahlambisa ikareko nethando elinengi bekungezelelwe namakghono wokufunda ahlukene). Kikho koke, ukufunda lokhu okungezelelweko kufanele kuhlobane neenhloko nemimango ezikhethelele amatheksti aqintelwe umzombe weemveke ezimbili

3.3.4 Ukuhlanganiswa kwawo wake amakghono welimi emzombeni weemveke ezimbili

Nanyana ehlelweni lokufundisa amakghono atjengiswe akhamba ahlukene, afanele afundiswe ngendlela yokuhlanganisa lapho kukghoneka khona, isib. lokha nakufundiswa i-inthavyu ngomlomo abafundi bangafunda ithekhsti etloliweko, bese kuthi ngokukhamba kwesikhathi abafundi bangabawiba bonyana bakhiqize i-inthavyu etloliweko. Ukukhethelela kweZakhiwo zeLimi ezifanele zifundiswe emzombeni othileko zifanele zingezelele ukukhiqiza nokuzwiswa amatheksti womlomo nawokutloliweko afanele akhiqizwe ngomzombe lowo, isib. iimphawulo, amagama amqondofana, amagama amqondophika, izandiso, nesikhathi esidlulileko ukulungiselela abafundi bonyana batlole i-eseyi ecocako namkha ehlahlulako. Ubujamo bendlela ethile yokuveza imizwa buqathekile nange abafundi nabatlole i-eseyi yomcabango ojulileko/odephileko.

Amaqhaingawokukhuluma nawokutlola afanele afundiswe komunye nomunye umzombeni weemveke ezimbili kufanele uvezwe mihlobo yamatheksti afanele akhiqizwe, isib. nawufundisa i-eseyi ecocako abafundi bafanele bafundiswe bonyana bafanele batlole bunjani iingaba ezilandelana kule, kodwana nabatlola i-eseyi evezako bangafundiswa bonyana ikambiso yesigaba ltlolwa bunjani

3.3.5 Izakhiwo nemithetjhwana yeLimi zingaqalelelwa bunjani

Isigaba sokumumethweko (kweZakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi) esikhathini esinengi kuhlobana nemihlobo yamatheksti aqintelwe ngaphasi kweenhloko zokuLalela nokuKhuluma, UkuFunda nokuBukela, nokuTlola noKwethula, begodu kunganikelwa itjhejo ngokuzenzakalelako endleleni yekambiso yokuhlanganyela namatheksti nangesikhathi esabelwe ukuLalela nokuKhuluma, ukuFunda nokuBukela, ukuTlola noKwethula, isibonelo, nange indatjana yenziwe, abafundi bazokusebenzisa ngokuzenzakalela bonyana basebenzisa isikhathi esidlulileko begodu bazakufunda amatheksti basebenzise iskhathi leso. Nanyana kunjalo, kuqakathekile godu bonyana kwenziwe imisetjenzana eyenziweko inqophe eZakhiweni zelimi, ezisebujameni obuthile. Khetha ama-ayithemu esigabeni asuselwe eZakhiweni nemiThetjhwana yeLimi ukufundisa abafundi ilimi elivela ngokuzenzakalela emhlobeni wetheksti enqotjhiweko nangendlela yehlelo elisekela ngokuzenzela nangehlelo yokulandela ngelojikhi yokutholwa/yokufundwa kwelimi. Akusingiwo woke ama-ayithemi afanele afundiswe phakathi kwaloyo mzombe onikelweko kodwana qinisekisa bonyana woke ama-ayithemu arheliswe kumbonomazombe ayenziwa nakuphela unyaka lowo. Eminye imizombe yeemveke ezi-2 ingahle izale khulu ngama-ayithemu weZakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi. Lokhu akutjho bonyana yoke ifanele ukwenziwa emzombeni lowo. Kucatjangwa bonyana ubunengi bama-ayithemu lawa enziwe emzombeni odlulileko nofana esiGabeni esiPhakathi. EsiGabeni esiPhakamileko ukufundiswa kwama-ayithemu lawa kuzokuba khulukhulu kuwabuyekeza.

Yakha imisetjenzana enikela umqondo ebafundini naleyo ehlobanisa amatheksti lawo abawafunda emzombeni weemveke ezimbili. Imisetjenzana eminengi yemihlobo le kufanele yenziwe njengombana abafundi bathuthuka ukusukela eGreyidini ye-7 ukuya keyo-9. Khetha ngokuqophelela okukhulu bona ngimiphi imithetho oyihlathululela abafundi bese ukugcine lokho ngobuncani. Ukufundisa kufanele kuhlenganise woke amakghono welimi nemithetjhwana yelimi njengombana ahlobana. Koke lokhu kufanele kufundiswe ebujameni. Yelela nanyana kunjalo bonyana kunesikhathi esabelwe ukufundisa okuhlelekileko eZakhiweni nemiThetjhwana yeLimi.

3.4 ITHEBULA LAMAHLELO WOKUFUNDISA

IGREYIDI YE- 7 ITHEMU YOKU-1 OKUMUMETHWEKO				
IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YELIMI
1-2	Amaqhingwa wokulalela nokukhuluma Ukulalela indatjana efijhane - Ukubona imiqondo eqakathekileko nesekeleko - Ukutlola amanowuthi - Ukwabelana ngemibono nangelemuko begodu nokufundisa ukuzwisa iminqondo Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana - Ukubuyelela ucoce izehlakalo ngokulandelayana kwazo - Ukutjho abalingisi ngefanelo - Ukulamanisa izehlakalo ngokuya ngesikhathi	Amatheksti wezemitlolo: iindatjana ezifijhane - Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wetheksti yezemitlolo: njengomlingisi, ukuvezwa kwabalingisi, isakhiwo, irarano, isendlalelo, isizinda, umcoci, ummongo Indlela yekambiso yokufunda: - Ngaphambi kokufunda/Ukulungiselela ukufunda (ukwethula itheksti) - Nakufundwako (amatshwayo wetheksti) - Ngemva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhlunga) Amaqhingwa wokulungiselela ukufunda - Ukukhumbula/ukubona amatshwayo wetheksti njengeenhloko zeendatjana, iinhloko zencwadi, imifanekiso - Ukubona iingcinye zencwadi njengengaphandle lencwadi, ikhasi lesihloko, izahluko, iglozari, okumumethweko Isifundo sokuzwisa namaqhinga wokufunda - UkuSkima nokuSkena - Ukufunda ngokungeneleleko - Ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo - Ukuthatha isiqunto nesiphetho - Iphuzu nombono - Iincazelo/iinhlatshululo zamagama	Ukutlola isigaba esicocako Imithejhwana yeengaba: - Umufjho osihloko wesigaba. - Umqondo oqakathekileko nasekelako - Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi ukwenza iingaba zikhambelane - Ukuhlathulula iimfuneko zetheksti njengokucoca indatjana - Ukusebenzisa amagama nesitayela esifaneleko - Ukutlola ngesikhathi esidlulileko Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola - Ukuhlela/ukuplana - Ukutlathabaja - Ukubuyekeza - Uku-editha - Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula Ukutlola indatjana esuselwe elemukweni lakho	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: amabizo ajayelekileko amabizo mbala, amabizo abalwako nangabalekiko, amabizo wezinto esingazibona ngamehlo nesingekhe sizibona ngamehlo (amabizonya) Izinga lomufjho: imifjho elula, iintatimende, isikhathi sanje, isikhathi esidlulileko Ukupelela namatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda: ungci, ikhoma, ikholoni, isemikhloni, amagabhadlhela namaledere amancani

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YELIMI
3-4	Amaqhingana wokuLalela nokuKhuluma UkuLalela nokucoca ngekondlo • Ukwabelana ngemibono nangelemuko begodu nokutjengisa ukuzwisisa iminqondo • Ukuphendula imibuzo • Ukuhlathululela umngani bonyana kungebanga lani uthande ikondlo ethile Ukufundela phezulu okulungiselelweko • Iphimbo, ukuphakama nokwehla kweizwi, ukuphimsa, ukwakha imitjho, ukuthintana ngamehlo • Ukuyelela amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola • Ukusebenzisa ilimi lomzimba elifaneleko	Amatheksti wezemitololo: linkondlo Iindlela zokuFunda • Ukufunda ngokuzijamela Amaqhingana wokulungiselela ukufunda • Ukukhumbula/ukubona amatshwayo wetheksti njengeenhloko, iinhlokwana, imifanekiso • Ukubona iingcinye zencwadi njengengaphandle lencwadi, ikhasi lesihloko, okumumethweko, izahluko, iglozari Ikondlo • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sekondlo, imfenqo/imifanekiso mqondo, iimvumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo/umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo	Ukutlola umtlolo: ikondlo okungeyakhe Imithejhwana yeendima/iintanza: • Isakhiwo sendima/stanza • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi ukwenza iindima zikhambelane • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukenekene yemitjho, ubude nezakhiwo. • Ipimiso • Ilimi elifanekisako. Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola • Ukuhlela • Ukutlathabaja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula Ukutlola ikondlo	Izinga legama: amabizo-mvango, amabizo ahlanguhlangu, izenzo ezizijameleko izabizwana, izabizwana zobumnini Ihlathululo yamagama: ivumelwano, amagama wokubolekwa, izitjho, izaga, ifanathada, isifaniso, isingathekiso, iimbabazo/izenzukuthi, abomqondofana, abomqondophika. Amatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda: ungci, ikhoma

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YELIMI
5-6	Amaqhingha wokuLalela nokuKhuluma Imithethjhwana yomdlalo/drama • Ukuzibandakanya eenkumiswaneni ezingakahleleki ngeenhloko ezilula • Ukusebenzisa irejistara efaneleko • Ukuhlala ekulumiswaneni • Ukubona imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako • Ukutlola amawunothi • Ukuphendula imibuzo Ukusebenzisa iinkulumo-pendulwano ezingakapheleli ebafundini Ikulumo-pendulwano • Ukuzibandakanya kukulumo-pendulwano • Ukusebenzisa ilimi elifaneleko • Ukuphendula ngefanelo • Ukutjheja imithethjhwana yekulumo-pendulwano, isib ukudl hegana • Ukusebenzisa ilimi lomzimba elifaneleko Use incomplete dialogues for learners	Amatheksti wezemitulo: Umdlalo (okundlanye) • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wetheksti yezemitulo: njengomlingisi, ukuvezwa kwabalingisi, isakhiwo, irarano, isendlalelo, isizinda, umcoci, ummongo Indlela yekambiso yokufunda: • Ngaphambi kokufunda/Ukulungiselela ukufunda (ukwethula itheksti) • Nakufundwako/ngesikhathi sokufunda (amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, ukuphikisa, ukuhlunga) Ikondlo • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sekondlo, imifeno/imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo/Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo Ukufundela/ukubukelela ukuzwisisa (amaqhinga) • UkuSkima nokuSkena • Ukufuda ngokungeneleleko - Ibonelo phambili - Ukuthatha isiqu nto ngehlathululo yamagama angakajayeleki ngokusebenzisa amakghono wokuhlaselela igama • Ilemuko leLimi lokuhlaba	Ukutlola ikulumo -pendulwano, ukulingisa umdlalo • limfuneko zesakhiwo, isitayela, umbono wakho. • Abamukeliwazi, umnqopho, nobujamo obuthileko. • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukukhuluma okufanelekileko • Ukukhuluma ngokutjhephulululeko Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola • Ukuhlela/ukuplana • Ukutlathabaja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula	Izinga legama: amabizo ajayelekileko, izenzo esizijameleko, izabizwana, isabizwana sobumini Izinga lomutjho: imitjho elula, iintatimende, isikhathi sanje, isikhathi esidlulileko, ihloko/umenzi, isivumelwano sikamenzi Ihlathululo yegama: abomqondofana, abomqondophika izaga, izitjho Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola: ikholoni, abodzubhula, iimbabazo, unobuza

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YELIMI
7-8	Amaqhingana wokuLalela nokuKhuluma UkuLalela indatjana efithjani/umtlole-ndabuko Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa • Ukuthola imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako nokutlola amanowuthi • Ukwabelana ngemibono nangelemuko begodu nokujengisa ukuzwisisa iminqopho • Ukubona amaqhingana wokukholwisa nabuqobolwana lapho kukhona khona • Ukuphendula imibuzo. Ukucocisana kwesiqhema/kwephanela begodu nokuthola inhlathululo Listening Comprehension Listen to poetry and determine meaning Ukucocisana ngendatjana/umtlole-ndabuko ofundwe emsebeljenganeni odluleleko • Ukubona abalingisi • Ukucocisana ngomongo • Ukucoca ngemibono yabo • Ukuhlobanisa okumumethweko nelemuko labo	Amatheksti wezemitulo: iindatjana ezifithjani/umtlole-ndabuko • Amathwayo aqakathekileko wetheksti yezemitulo: njengomlingisi, ukuvezwa kwabalingisi, isakhiwo, irarano, isendialelo, isizinda, umcoci, ummongo Indlela yekambiso yokufunda: • Ngaphambi kokufunda/Ukulungiselela ukufunda (ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (amathwayo wetheksti) • Ngemva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhlunga) Ikontlo • Amathwayo aqakathekileko wekontlo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sekondlo, imfenoq/imifanekiso- mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, ithiphografi • Inhlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekontlo • Ummongo nomlayezo UkuFundela/ukuBukelela ukuzwisisa • UkuSkima noku • Skena • Ukufunda ngokungeneleleko • Ukuthatha isiqunto ngehlathululo yamagama angakajayeleki ngokusebenzisa amakhono wokuhlaselela igama	Ukutlola irivyu/incwadi • Iimfuneko zesakhiwo, isitayela. • Abamukeliwazi abanqotjiweko, umnqopho nobujamo obuthileko. • Ukukhambelana kweengaba. • Ukukhetha amagama. Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola • Ukuhlela/ukuplana • Ukuthathabeka • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula Ukutlola incwadi/irivyu ngokulandela indlela yekambiso yokutlola.	Izinga legama: ubunye nobunengi, iimphawulo Izinga lomutjiho: isikhathi sanje, isikhathi esidlulileko Inhlathululo yegama: abomabizwafana, abomqondomnengi, iinrarejo, izaga, izitjiho

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YELIMI
9-10	Amaqhingha wokuLalela nokuKhuluma UkuLalelela ukuzwisisa • Ukuhlathulula indlela yekambiso yokulalela • Ukutlola amanowuthi • Ukuphendula imibuzo Ukucocisana kwesiqhema/kwephanela Listening Comprehension Listen to poetry and determine meaning • Ukucoca ngemibono ekhethekileko esuselwa endatjaneni efitjhani • Ukuthatha ihlangothi ngemibono begodu uqale ethekstini ukusekela ihlangothi lelo • Ukuhlobanisa okumumethweko nelemuko lakhe	Amatheksti wezemitololo: iindatjana ezifitjhani • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wetheksti yezemitololo: njengomlingisi, ukuvezwa kwabalingisi, isakhiwo, irarano, isendialelo, isizinda, umcoci, ummango Indlela yekambiso yokufunda: • Ngaphambi kokufunda/Ukulungiselela ukufunda (ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhlunga) Ikondlo • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sekondlo, imifeno/imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo UkuFundela/ukubukelela ukuzwisisa (amaqhinga) • UkuSkima • UkuSkema • Ukufunda ngokungeneleleko • Iphuzu nombono • Ukucabanga amagama angakajayeleki ngokusebenzisa amakhono wokuhlasela igama	Ukutlola i-eseyi ehlahlululako • Imithethwana yeengaba: • Umufjho osihloko wesigaba. • Umqondo oqakathekileko nosekelako • Ukulandela ngefanelo kweengaba. • Ukusebenzisa inhlanganisi ukwenza iindinyana zikhambelane. • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukeneko yemitjho, ubude nezakhiwo. Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola • Ukuhlela/ukuphila • Ukutlathabaja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula Ukwethula i-eseyi bonyana ihlolwe	Izinga legama: iinthomo, iinlungelelo, umrabho, izenzo ezizijameleko Izinga lomufjho: Umufjhwana omkhulu, umufjhwana osekelako Ihlathululo yegama: abomqondofana nabomqondophika Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola: ukusetjenziswa kwesihlahlululi-mezwi, amaphetheni wokupeleda, imithetho yokupeleda

UKUHLOLA KWETHEMU YOKU-1			
	UMSEBENZI 1: ZOMLOMO	UMSEBENZI 2: UKUTLOLA	UMSEBENZI 3: ISIVIVINYO SOKU--1
	Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana/ukucocisana ngekondlo/ikulumo-pendulwano/ukucocisana ngesiqhema/ngephaneli	I-Eseyi ehlatululako/ecocako Incwadi yobungani/Ukubuyekeza (irivyu)/ikulumo-pendulwano	Isifundo sokuzwisisa nokusefjenziswa kwelimi

IGREYIDI YE-7 ITHEMU YESI-2 OKUMUMETHWEKO				
IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YELIMI
1-2	Amaqhinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma UkuLalelela ukuzwisisa: • Ukuhlathulula indlela yekambiso yokulalela • Ukutlola amanowuthi • Ukuphendula imibuzo Ukucoca indatjana • Ukuvezwa kwabalingisi • Ukuphimisa • Ilimi lomzimba • Ukurhumutjha umoya wekondlo, iphimbo, umoya, ukulamana kwezehlakakalo ngokuya ngokwesikhathi, isiphetho-phekghu, nesiphetho	Amatheksti wezemitololo: njengenoveli yelutjha/umdlalo • Amatswayo aqakathekileko wetheksti yezemitololo: njengomlingisi, ukuvezwa kwabalingisi, isakhiwo irarano, isendlalelo, isizinda, umcoci, ummongo Indlela yekambiso yokufunda: • Ngaphambi kokufunda/Ukulungiselela ukufunda (ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (amatswayo wetheksti) • Ngemva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhlunga) UkuFundela ukuzwisisa/ukuBona (ukusebenziswa okutloliweko ne/ nofana amatheksti abukelwako afana namakhathuni/imitletlana) • UkuSkima • UkuSkena • Ukufunda ngokungeneleleko • Ukuthatha isiqunto (abalingisi, isizinda, umlayezo) • Ukuthatha isiquntu ngamagama angakajayeleki ngokusebenziswa amakhono wokuhlasela igama • ILimi elithinta imizwa	Ukutlola: i-eseyi ecacako Imithejhwana yeengaba: • Umujho osihloko wesigaba. • Umbono oqakathekileko nosekelako • Ukulamana ngefanelo kweengaba. • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi ukwenza ingaba zikhambelane. • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo yemijho, ubude nezakhiwo ezihlukahlukeneko. Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola • Ukuhlela/ukuplana • Ukutlathabaja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula	Izinga legama: Amabizo ahlanguhlangukeneko, isenzo nomenziwa, amabizomvango, ukusebenza kwamabizo ngendlela ezimbili, isenzo ezizijameleko, isiphawulo Izinga lomutjho: imitjho elula, iintatimende, isikhathi sanje, isikhathi esidlulileko Ihlathululo yegama: abomqondofana, abomqondophika, ihlathululo esobala, ihlathululo efanekisako, ilimi elithinta imizwa Amatswayo wokufunda nokutlola: ungci, ikhoma, isibabazo, unobuza

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YELIMI
3-4	Amaqhingana wokuLalela nokuKhuluma UkuLalelela ukuzwisisa (itheksti etloliweko/ukwethulwa kweendaba kumabonwakude) • Ukuhlathulula indlela yekambiso yokulalela • Ukutlola amanowuthi • Ukutlola iimpendulo Indlela ezihlukeneko zokukhulumisana ngomlomo: ikulumo-pikiswano (ngokukhangiswa) • Ukukhetha isihloko esifaneleko • Ukwethula ipikiswano ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa iinsetjenziswa ezikhambelanako ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa ilwazimagama, izakhi zelimi ezifaneleko • Ukusebenzisa ilimi elibubolwana/elithinta imizwa • Ukulandela indlela yekambiso	UkuFundela/ukubukelela ukuzwisisa/ (ukusebenzisa itheksti etloliwako ne/ nofana ebukelwako njengesikhangiso) • UkuSkima • UkuSkena • Ukufunda ngokungeneleleko • Ukuthatha iinqunto (abalingisi, isizinda, umlayezo) • Ukuthatha isiqunto ngehlathululo yamagama angakajayeleki ngokusebenzisa amakghono wokuhasela igama • ILimi lokwenzisa/elibubolwana • Ilimi elihlekileko/elingakahleleki Amatheksti wezemitulo: njengenovelana • Amatswayo aqakathekileko wetheksti yezemitulo: njengomlingisi, ukuvezwa kwabalingisi, isakhiwo irarano, isendlalelo, isizinda, umcoci, ummongo Indlela yekambiso yokufunda: • Ngaphambi kokufunda/Ukulungiselela ukufunda (ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (amatswayo wetheksti) • Ngemva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhlunga)	Ukutlola amatheksti wokuthintana: Isikhangiso/amaphostara • Iimfuneko zesakhiwo • Umnqopho, isiqhema esinqolijhiweko nobujamo. • Ukukhetha amagama nokwakha imitiyo. • Amatswayo wokubukelwako njengomhlobo nobukhulu bamaledere (ifonti nesayizi), iinhloko, amatswayo, umbala. • Ilimi elibubolwana/elikhohlisako Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola • Ukuhlela/ukuplana • Ukuthathabeka • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula	Izinga legama: Amabizo mbala, ubulili, ubunengi, ubunye Isiphawulo, isabizwana sokukhomba, isibaluli Izinga lomutjho: ikulumo enqophileko nengakangqophi, imitiyo elula nepandepande Ihlathululo yegama: Abomqondofana, abomqondophika, ihlathululo esobala nefhlelekileko Amatswayo wokufunda nokutlola: ikholoni; isemikholoni Ukusetjenziswa kwesihlathululi-mezwi

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHAWANA YELIMI
5-6	Amaqinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma Ingcoco/Ukucocisana kwesiqhema/kwetlasi ngokunikela ilayelo nofana ukulandela ikambiso • Ukukhetha isihloko • Ukwabelana ngemibono • Ukudl hegana nokulalelisisa • Ukuzalisa iinkhala • Ukusebenzisa iinsetjenziswa zokuzikhumbuza ukuragisela ikulumo phambili Ukukhuluma okulungiselelweko/okungakalungiselelwa • Ukukhethwa kwepimiso • Ukusebenzisa iphimbo, ibelo nehlu kalizwi • Ukusebenzisa imithala ngesikhathi sokwethula • Ukusebenzisa ilimi lomzimba gefanelo	UkuFunda itheksti yelayelo njengeekambiso zeentlayelo • UkuSkima • UkuSkena • Ukufunda ngokungeneleleko • Ukuthatha iinqunto Indlela yekambiso yokufunda: • Ngaphambi kokufunda/Ukulungiselela ukufunda (ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhlunga) Ikondlo • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sekondlo, imfenqo/imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, ithiphografi • Ilhlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo	Itheeksti wokuthintana efitjhani: iintlayelo • Iimfuneko zesakhiwo, isitayela. • Abamukeliwazi abanqotjhiweko, ihloso, nobujamo obuthileko. • Ukukhambelana kweengaba. • Ukukhetha amagama nesakhiwo semitjho. Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola • Ukuhlela/ukuplana • Ukutlathabheja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula Ukutlola itheksti elayelako	Izinga legama: isandiso - sesikhathi, sendawo isiphawulo Izinga lomutjho: Ikulumo enqophileko, ipambosi yokwenziwa_ Ilhlathululo yegama: izitjho nezaga Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola: ihayifeni, uzitjhana

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YELIMI
7-8	Amaqhingana wokuLalela nokuKhuluma Ukulingisa umdlalo • Ukuthatha indima onikelwe yona • Ukusebenzisa ilimi elifaneleko • Ukutjheja imithethjhwana yokulingisa • Ukusebenzisa ilimi lomzimba elifaneloko Ukwenza irhubhululo ngokulingisa • Ukutlola irhelo lemibuzo • Ukutjheja imithethjhwana yokwenza irhubhululo • Ukusebenzisa ilimi elifaneleko • Ukubika ngokufunyenweko	Ukufunda amatheksti wezemitlolo: njengomdlalo/inoveli • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wetheksti yezemitlolo: njengomlingisi, ukuvezwa kwabalingisi, isakhiwo, irarano, isendlalelo, isizinda, umcoci, ummongo Indlela yekambiso yokufunda: • Ngaphambi kokufunda/Ukulungiselela ukufunda (ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhlunga)	Tlola ukubuyekzwa komdlalo Imithethjhwana yeengaba: • Umutho osihloko wesigaba. • Umbono oqakathekileko nosekelako • Ukulamanisa ngefanelo kweengaba. • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi ukwenza ingaba zikhambelane. • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo yemitho, ubude nezakhiwo ezihlukahlukene. Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola • Ukuhlela/ukuplana • Ukutlathabeja • Ukubuyekiza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula	Izinga legama: izenzo esithatha umenziwa oyedwa nezithatha abomenziwa ababili Izinga lomutho: Impambosi yokwenziwa; isikhathi sanje esiragako; ikuluma enqophileko nekuluma emubiko Ihlathululo yegama: abomqondofana, abomqondophika, ihlathululo esobala, ihlathululo efihlekileko Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola: ikholoni; abodzubhula, abonobuza, ikhoma, ungci
UKUHLOLA KWETHEMU YESI-2				
9-10	UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: ZOMLOMO	UMSEBENZI WESI-2: ISIVIVINYO SESI-2	UMSEBENZI WESI-3	
	Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa/ikulumo-pikiswano/ingcoco/ikulumo elungiselelweko/engakalungiselelwa/ukucocisana kwesiqhema ngokunikela inlayelo	Zemitlolo: Imibuzo edinga iimpendulo ezide	linHlahlubo zaPhakathi komnyaka Iphepha lesi- 2: Isifundo sokuzwisisa, ukusejenziswa kwelimi nezemitlolo Iphepha lesi- 3: Ukutlola: I-eseyi eyodwa netheksti yokuthintana eyodwa	

IGREYIDI YE-7 ITHEMU YESI-3 OKUMUMETHWEKO				
IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YELIMI
1-2	Amaqinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa bonyana iforomo/irhelo lemibuzo lizaliswa bunjani • Ukuzijayeza indlela yekambiso yokulalela • Ukutlola amanowuthi • Ukuphendula imibuzo Iindlela ezihlukahlukene zokucocisana ngomlomo ngokusetjenziswa kwirhelo lemibuzo nofana iforomo Iinkulumiswano zephaneli/zeforamu • Ukukhetha isihloko • Ukwabelana ngemibono • Ukudlulelana nokulalelisa • Ukuzalisa iinkhala • Ukusebenzisa iinsetjenziswa zokuzikhumbuza ukuragisela ikulumo phambili	UkuFunda itheksti yokuqakatheka kwirhelo lemibuzo nokobana lizaliswa bunjani • Ilwazi elifunekako • Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi • Umtikitlo Indlela yekambiso yokufunda: • Ngaphambi kokufunda/Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhlunga) UkuFundela/ukubukelela ukuzwisisa/ • UkuSkima • UkuSkena • Ukuhunyeka • Ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo • Ukuthatha isiqunto • Ihlathululo yamagama	Amatheksti wokuthintana njengokuzalisa amathelo wemibuzo nofana amaforomo: • Landela iinlayelo. • Nikela ilwazi elifaneleko ngokurhabako • Sebenzisa ilimi elifaneleko. Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola • Ukuhlela/ukuplana • Ukuthathabeka • Ukubuyeka • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula	Izinga legama: amabizombala; amabizo buthelela; izandiso zobujamo nesikhathi; iimphawulo Izinga lomutjho: imitjhwana eneemphawulo, enezandiso; imitjho epandepande nehlalangeneko Ihlathululo yegama: abomqondofana, abomqondophika, abomabizwafana Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola: abonobuza; ama-elipsisi; amagabhadhela; ihayifeni; linrhunyezo; ama-inithiyali, ama-akhronimi, amaklibhu, ithrankheyitjini

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YELIMI
3-4	Amaqhingqisa wokuLalela nokukhuluma Ukulalela umdlalo (ikulumo-pendulwano/i-inthavuyi) • Ukutlola irhelo lemibuzo • Ukutjheja imithethjhwana • Ukusebenzisa ilimi elifaneleko • Ukutlola amanowuthi • Ukubika ngokutholiweko Iindlela ezihlukenekene zokukhuluma ngomlomo Ukulingisa Ukutjhugulula ijenri eyodwa iye kenye • Ukulingisa ikulumo-pendulwano yamabala • Ukulingisa kufanele kukhambisanenomoya neenhloso zamabala • Ukuvezwa kwabalingisi ngokucacileko ngezembatho zokulingisa • Ukusetjenziswa kwezembatho zokulingisa ezifaneleko ukwakha isizinda	Amatheksti wezemitlolo: njengomdlalo welutjha/umdlalo wemrhatjhwani • Amatswayo aqakathekileko wetheksti yezemithethjhwana: njengomlingisi, ukuvezwa kwabalingisi, isakhiwo, irarano, isendlelelo, isizinda, umcoci, ummongo Iindlela yekambiso yokufunda: • Ngaphambi kokufunda/Ukulungiselela ukufunda (ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (amatswayo wetheksti) • Ngemva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhlunga) Ikondlo • Amatswayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sekondlo, imifeno/imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo	Amatheksti amade isib. ikulumo - pendulwano/i-inthavuyi etloliweko • Iimfuneko zesakhiwo, isitayela. • Abamukeliwazi abanqoljhiweko, uminqopho, nobujamo obuthileko. • Ukukhetha amagama. • Ukusebenzisa ilimi ngefanelo. Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola • Ukuhlela • Ukutlathabheja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula.	Izinga legama: amabizo mbala, ubunye nobunengi, isiphawulo Izinga lomutjho: umutjho ohlangahlangeneko onomijhwana osibaluli; ikulumo enqophileko nekulumo emubiko. Ihlathululo yegama: umrabhu wegama. Amatswayo wokufunda nokutlola: ikholoni; abodzubhula; ikhoma, ungci; uzitjhana unobuza.

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHAWANA YELIMI
5-6	Amaqhainga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma lindlela ezihlukaklunekeno zokukhulumsana ngomlomo Ukulingisa: indlela yekambiso yomhlangano • Ukuvula/isingeniso esihle • Ukusetjenziswa kwephimbo, ibelo nehlukalizi • Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi • Ilimi lomzimba elifaneleko • Isiphetho esihle Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa (itheksti etloliweko/ukwethulwa kweendaba kumabonwakude • Ukuhlathulula indlela yekambiso yokulalela • Ukutlola amanowuthi • Ukuphendula imibuzo	UkuFunda itheksti ngokutlola kwesaziso/i-ajenda namaminithi • Abadlali-ndima • Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi • Isakhiwo • Ukusetjenziswa kwayo Indlela yekambiso yokufunda: • Ngaphambi kokufunda/Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhlunga) UkuFundela ukuzwisisa okutloliweko/amatheksti abukelwako/amagrafu • Ukuskimela ukuthola imibono eqakathekileko • Ukuskenela imininigwana esekelako • Ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukuthatha isiqu nto ngamagama angakajayeleki nangemifanekiso • Imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako • Imibono yakhe	Amatheksti wokuthintana amade isib. isaziso/i-ajenda namaminithi • Ukuthola abamukeliwazi abanqotjiweko nomnqopho wokutlola. • Ukucabanga ngesitayela, umbono nesakhiwo sokutlola. • Ukukhetha amagama nezakhiwo zelimi. Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola • Ukuhlela • Ukuthathabaja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula.	Izinga legama: izabizwana: samambala, sokukhomba, sobumnini Izinga lomutjho: isikhathi sanje, isikhathi esidlulileko; ikuluma enqophileko nekuluma emubiko, umutjho onqophileko, ipambosi yokwenziwa. Intlathululo yegama: iimpambosi zesenzo Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola: uzitjhana; amagabhadlhela; ikhoma; ungci; ikholoni.

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YELIMI
7-8	Amaqhingana wokuLalela nokuKhuluma Ukulalela nokucocisana ngeendaba zanje eziphathelelene nama-athikili wamaphephandabeni newabomagazini • Ukusetjenziswa kwephimbo, ibelo nehlukophimbo • Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi elibucobolwana/elithinta imizwa/elikhohlwisako • Ukusetjenziswa kwemithala • Ukulandela imithethjhwana • Ilimi lomzimba elifaneleko • Yeleta-Isingeniso esidosako nesiphetho esiqinileko • Umnqopho, abamukeliwazi abanqotjihiweko nobujamo Ukufundela phezulu i-athikili yephephandabeni elungiselelweko/engakalungiselelwa • Ukusetjenziswa kwephimbo, ibelo nehlukaliziwi • Ukuhlonipha/ukuyelela amatshwayowokufunda nokutlola ukwenzela ukuthola imiphumela emihle • Ilimi lomzimba elifaneleko	UkuFundela/ukuBukelela ukuthola ilwazi (ukusebenzisa itheksti njengama- athikili wephephandaba/ ama-athikili wemagazini/iinkulumo ezitloliweko) • Ukusimela ukuthola imibono eqakathekileko • Ukuskenela imininigwana esekelako • Ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Amaphuzu nemibono • Umbono womtoli • Ukuthatha inqunto ngehlathululo yamagama angakajayeleki nemifanekiso • Ilimi elihlelekileko/nelingakahleleki • Ihlathululo enqophileko/efanekisako • Iimfenqo UkuTlola isifundo sokuzwisisa	• Amatheksti wokuthintana amade/amafitjhani: i-athikili yephephandaba • Iimfuneko zesakhiwo, isitayela. • Abamukeliwazi abanqotjihiweko, umnqopho, nobujamo obuthileko. • Ukukhetha amagama nezakhiwo zelimi. Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola • Ukuhlela/ukuplana • Ukutlathathabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula. Tlola i-athikili yephephandaba	Izinga legama: amabizonya; amabizo wezinto esinokuzibona ngamehlo, izandiso iimphawulo Izinga lomutjho: Ukuhlela ngokulamanako: ukuhlela ngokuqakatheka; kwezinto, isigaba esihlathululako, ilimi elikhohlwisako nelithinta imizwa; ubuhlangothi; ukuzindla, ukudzimelela kokholelwa kiko; insetjenziswa zekulumo-bugagu Ihlathululo yamagama: abomqondofana, abomqondophika, ihlathululo esobala nefanekisako Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola: abodzubhula; isibabazo; ikhoma; ungci; unobuza; i-elipsisi

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YELIMI
9-10	Amaqhainga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma Ukulalelela ukwizisisa okuphathelene nokunikela iinkombatjhuba • Ukuzijayeza indlela yekambiso yokulalela • Ukutlola amanowuthi • Ukutlola iimpendulo Iindlela ezihlukakukeneko zokukhuluma ngomlomo, isib. ukunikela iinkombatjhuba/iinlayelo • Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ngefanelo • Imitjho emifitjhani efaneleko • Umniningwana	Amatheksti wezemitulo: njengenoveleli yelutjha/iindatjana ezifitjhani/umdlalo/umdlalo wemrhatjhweni • Amatswayo aqakathekileko wetheksti yezemitulo: njengomlingisi, ukuvezwa kwabalingisi, isakhiwo, irarano, isendialelo, isizinda, umcoci, ummango Indlela yekambiso yokufunda: • Ngaphambi kokufunda/Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhlunga) Ikondlo • Amatswayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sekondlo esingaphakathi, imifengo, imifanekiso-mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, ithiphografi • Ihlathululo emfanekiso • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo UkuFundela ukwizisisa okutloliweko/amatheksti abukelwako • Ukusimela ukuthola imibono eqakathekileko • Ukuskenela iminingwana esekelako • Ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Amaphuzu nemibono • Umbono womtoli • Ukuthatha isiqunto ngamagama angakajayelevi nemifanekiso • Ihlathululo enqophileko nefanekisako	Tlola i-eseji ecocako/ehlathululako • Iimfuneko zesakhiwo, isitayela nombono wakho. • Abamukeliwazi abanqotjhiweko, umnqopho nobujamo obuthileko. • Ukukhetha amagama nezakhiwo zelimi. Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola • Ukuhlela/ukuplana • Ukutlathabaja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula.	Izinga legama: Amabizo ahlanguhlangeneko izabizwana- zamambala, zesibaluli, sokuzenza, iimphawulo Izinga lomutjho: isigaba sokuhlunga, imitjho elula, iintatimende isikhathi esidlulileko; isikhathi sanje Ihlathululo yegama: abomqondofana, abomqondophika, ihlathululo esobala, ihlathululo efanekisako Amatswayo wokufunda nokutlola: ungci; ikhoma; ikholoni; isemikhholoni

UKUHLOLA KWETHEMU YESI-3			
	UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: ZOMLOMO	UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UKUTLOLA	UMSEBENZI WESI-3: ISIVIVINYO SESI- 3
	Ukulingisa- indlela zekambiso yomnhlangano/ ukufunda okulungiselelweko/okungakalungiselelwa/ ukunikela iinkombatijhuba/ukucocisana kweforamu/ kwephaneli	I-Eseyi ehlathululako/ecocako I-ajenda namaminidi	Isifundo sokuzwisisa nokusetjenziswa kwelimi NOFANA Zemittolo

IGREYIDI YE-7 ITHEMU YESI-4 OKUMUMETHWEKO				
IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHwana YELIMI
1-2	Amaqhingwa wokuLalela nokuKhuluma Ikulumo engakalungiselelwa Ukwethula isikhulumi: Amazwi wokuthokoza/ukucoca indatjana • Ukukhetha isihloko esifaneleko • Ukuhlela ilwazi ngokulama kwalo • Ukubona ilwazimagama nezakhi zelimi • Isingeniso nesiphetho esifaneleko Amatshwayo nemithethjhwana (amaqhinga nezakhiwo zokukhuluma tihatjhalazi) Ukufundela phezu • Ukusetjenziswa kwephimbo, ibelo nehlukalizi • Ukutjheja amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ukwenzela ukuthola imiphumela emihle • Ilimi lomzimba elifaneleko	Itheksti yezemitlolo: njengenoveli yelutjha/iindatjana ezifitjhani/umdlalo • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wetheksti yezemitlolo: njengomlingisi, ukuvezwa kwabalingisi, isakhiwo, irarano, isendlelelo, isizinda, umcoci, ummango Indlela yokambiso yokufunda: • Ngaphambi kokufunda/Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhlunga) UkuFundela ukuzwisisa okutoliweko/amatheksti abukelwako Ukusimela ukuthola imibono eqakathekileko • Ukuskenela imininingwana esekelako • Ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukuthatha iinqunto ngamagama angakajayeleki nemifanekiso • Imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako • Iphuzu nombono • Ukuthatha iinqunto nesiphetho • Umbono wakhe	Itheksti yokuthintana ede/efitjhani isib. ukunikela iinkombatjhuba • Iimfuneko zesakhiwo, isitayela. • Abamukeliwazi abanqotjhiweko, umnqopho nobujamo obuthileko. • Ukukhetha amagama nezakhiwo zelimi. Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola • Ukuhlela/ukuplana • Ukutlathabaja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula	Izinga legama: amabizo ahlanguhlangu Izinga lomutjho: imitjho elula; imitjho epandepande; imitjho ehlanguhlangu; izandiso; imitjhwana eneemphawulo; Ihlathululo yegama: abomqondofana, abomqondophika; Ihlathululo/umqondo osobala, umnqondo ofhlekeleko; iimphawulo; izandiso Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola: isemikholoni; abodzubhula; ungci; uzitjhana

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHwana YELIMI
3-4	Amaqhingana wokuLalela nokuKhuluma UkuLalela ukuzwisa (itheksti etloliweko/ukwethulwa kweendaba kumabonwakude) • Ukuhlathulula indlela yekambiso yokulalela • Ukutlola amanowuthi • Ukutlola iimpendulo Imihlobo ehluKahlukeneko yokukhulumisana ngezomlomo Ikulumo-pikiswano/Ingcoco yesiqhema: ukukhulumisana ngokusetjenziswa kwe -imeyili/ amaphostara, ukuzalisa idayari/ amaflaya • Amatswayo nemithethjhwana • Ukuhlela/ukuplana, ukurhubhulula, ukuhlela nokwethula	UkuFunda itheksti ye -dayari/ye-imeyili/amaflaya • Isakhiwo/ibumbeko • Ukusetjenziswa kweLimi • Abamukeliwazi okunqotjhiswe kibo Indlela yekambiso yokufunda: • Ngaphambi kokufunda/Ukulungiselela ukufunda (ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (amatswayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhlunga) Ikondlo/umtlo-ndabuko • Amatswayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sekondlo, iimfenqo/imifanekiso-mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • umoya wekondlo • ummango nomlayezo	Amatheksti amade/amaftijhane wokuthintana isib:imeyili, amaphostara/ukutlola ngedayarini/ amaflaya -limfuneko zesakhiwo, isitayela nombono wakho. • Abamukeliwazi abanqotjhiweko, umnqopho nobujamo obuthileko. • Ukukhetha amagama, ihlathululo ecacileko. • Isakhiwo, ubude nemihlobo yemithethjho Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola • Ukuhlela/ukuplana • Ukutlathabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula Ukukhiqiza yinye yamatheksti aphakanyiswe ngehla.	Izinga legama: Izabizwana: Ukubuza, sokukhomba, amabizo athoma ngo uku-, amabizo buthelela, izenzo ezizijameleko iimphawulo, iinthomo, iinlungelelo nemirabhu Izinga lomutjho: ikulumo enqophileko, imibuzo neenkuthazo; iimvumelwano zehlolo, iintatimende ezirhunyeziweko; imibuzo engadingi ipendulo Ihlathululo yegama: abomqondophika, ihlathululo esobala; ihlathululo efanekisako/efihlekileko ihlathululo esebujameni obuthileko Amatswayo wokufunda nokutlola: Abodzubhula; unobuza; ikhoma; isibabazo, umhlobo womtlo (ifonti)

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YELIMI
5-6	Amaqhingwa wokuLalela nokuKhuluma Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa • Ukuhlathulula indlela yekambiso yokulalela • Ukutlola amanowuthi • Ukuphendula imibuzo Ikuluma elungiselelweko • Ukusetjenziswa kwephimbo, ibelo nehlukolizwi • Ukusebenzisa ilimi elibubolwala/elithinta imizwa/elikhohlwisa • Ukusetjenziswa kwemithala • Ukulandela imithethjhwana • Ilimi lomzimba elifaneleko • Yeleta- Isingeniso esidosako nesiphetho esiqinileko • Umnqopho, abamukeli-izazi abanqotjhiweko nobujamo	Ukufunda itheksti yezemitlolo: njengenoveleli yelutjha/iindatjana ezifitjhani/umdlalo/umtlo-ndabuko • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wethheksti yezemitlolo: njengomlingisi, ukuvezwa kwabalingisi, isakhiwo, irarano, isendlelelo, isizinda, umcoci, ummongo Ikondlo: linkondlo ezinqintelweko Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sekondlo esingaphakathi, iingcezu/iinkheke zekuluma, imifanekiso mqondo, umdunduzelo, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iingaba, ithiphografi • Ihlathululo emfanekiso • umoya wekondlo • ummongo nomlayezo Ukutsenga ikondlo: • Imida, amagama, iindima, ivumelwano, ukuhlobanisa, ukurhobelana, ithiphografi, amatshwayo. • Incazelo/ihlathululo: etjhiwo ngaphandle kokubekwa bunqopho nokuhlathulula kabanzi	Ukubuyekeza nokulungiselela iinhlahlubo Ama-eseyi Isigaba sokuzilungiselela: • Iimfuneko zesakhiwo, isitayela, umbono • Abamukeliwazi abanqotjhiweko, umnqopho, nobujamo obuthileko. • Ukukhetha amagama. Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola • Ukuhlela/ukuplana • Ukuthathabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula.	Izinga legama: iinsizasenzo; izenzo ezizijameleko iimphawulo Izinga lomutjho: ubuhlangothi, ukudzimelela kokholelwa kikhoh; ukuzindla; iintatimende ezithinta imizwa nezibubolwala, imibuzo engadingi iimpendulo Ihlathululo yegama: abomqondofana, abomqondophika, ihlathululo yobujamo obuthileko Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola: ungci; ikhoma; isibabazo, unobuza

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YELIMI
7-8	Ukubuyekeza nokulungiselela iinhlahlubo UkuKhuluma: • Ikulumo elungiselelweko/ikulumo-pikiswano/i-inthavuyu/ingcoco • Ukufunda okulungiselelweko • Ukufunda okungakalungiselelwa UkuLalela • Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa	Ukubuyekeza nokulungiselela iinhlahlubo Ukufunda: • Ukufunda okulungiselelweko • Ukufundela ukuzwisisa • Ukuqhunyisa • Zemitlolo: - iNoveli/iindatjana eifitjhani/umtlo-ndabuko - Umdlalo/ffilimu - Ikondlo	Ukubuyekeza nokulungiselela iinhlahlubo Ukutlola: • Amatheksti wokuthintana	Umsebenzi wezinga legama: Isabizwana (izakhi) zokuzenza; isiqu Izinga lomutjho: imitjho elula, epandepande nehlangahlangeneko; iititimende iimvumelwano zehloko; imihlobo yemibuzo, ukulandula, amagama araranisako Ihlathululo yamagama: abomqondofana, abomqondophika, ihlathululo esobala, ihlathululo efanekisako Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola
UMSEBENZI WOKUHLOLA OKUHFULEKILEKO NEWOKUPHELA KOMNYAKA ITHEMU YESI-4				
9-10	UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: ZOMLOMO		UMSEBENZI WESI-2: IHLAHLUBO YOKUPHELA KOMNYAKA	
	Ukufundela phezulu/ikulumo-pendulwano/ingcoco yesiqhema/ikulumo elungiselelweko/engakalungiselelwa		Iphepha loku -1: Zomlomo Iphepha lesi - 2: IsiFundo sokuZwisisa, iLimi nezemiTlolo (ama-iri ama-2) Iphepha lesi - 3: Ukutlola (iri li-1)	

IGREYIDI YOBU-8 ITHEMU 1 OKUMUMETHWEKO				
IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YELIMI
1-2	Amaqhangga wokuLatela nokuKhuluma lingcoco yesiqhema- ukuphosela imibono: ukukhetha imibono efaneleko; ukulamanisa imibono eqakathekileko Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa • Ukurekhoda imibono eqakathekileko nesekeleko ngokutlola amanowuthi • Ukwabelana ngemibono nangelemuko begodu nokutjengisa ukuzwisisa imiqondo • Ukubona amaqhangga akholwisako/a buqobolwana • Ukuphendula imibuzo	Ithekezi yezemitlolo njengeendatjana ezifitjhani zelutjha • Ukucocisana okuvamileko ngamatshwayo aqakathekileko njengomlingisi, ukuvezwa kwabalingisi, isakhiwo, irarano, isendlalelo, isizinda, umcoci, ummongo Indlela yekambiso yokufunda: Amaqhangga wokulungiselela ukufunda Ukwethula abafundi e-: matshwayeni wetheksti - linhlolo, amakhhepijhini, iintjengiso • ngcenyeni zencwadi- Ikhasi lesihloko, okumumethweko, izahluko, iglozari, isithathiselo, ifuthinowuthi Indlela yekambiso yokufunda: • Ngaphambi kokufunda/Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhlunga)	Ukutlola i-eseyi: Ecocako/eveza imizwa • Ukukhetha amagama • Ilizwi nesitayela somuntu ngokwakhe • Ihlathululo ecacileko • Iphimbo • Imibono eqakathekileko nesekeleko • Imimebhe-ngqondo ukuhlela ukukhambelana kwemibono • Ukwethula i-eseyi bonyana ihlolwe Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola • Ukuhlela • Ukutlathathabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula. Tlola i-eseyi ngokulandela indlela yekambiso yokutlola	Izinga legama: isandiso sendawo isandiso sobujamo Izinga lomutjho: iimvumelwano zehlolo; ukwakheka komutjho; imitjhwana, isingamutjho; iinkhekhe zekuluma Ihlathululo yegama: abomqondofana, abomqondophika, ihlathululo esobala, ihlathululo efihlekileko Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola: ungci; ikhoma; unobuza; abodzubhula; isibabazo

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHAWANA YELIMI
3-4	Amaqhingha wokuLalela nokuKhuluma UkuLalela ikulumo eyethulwa ngumengameli/ilunga lomphakathi elinamandla • Ukucoca ngamatshwayo wekulumo elungiselelweko • Ukubona nokuhlathulula ukusetjenziswa kwelimi • Ukubona nokucoca ngamatshwayo asekulumiswaneni Ikulumo elungiselelweko • Ukukhetha isihloko esifaneleko • Ukuhlela ilwazi ngokukhambelana kwalo • Ukubona ilwazimagama nezakhiwo zelimi ezifaneleko • Ukulungiselela isingeniso nesiphetho esifaneleko • Ukuzijayeza • Ukwethula	Ukufunda ikulumo • Ukubona nokucoca ngamatshwayo aqakathekileko • Ukuhlaziya ukusetjenziswa kweLimi • Ukubona nokucoca ngeku-setjenziswa kwelimi elithinta imizwa nofana elibugqobolwana • Ukuhlaziya isingeniso nesiphetho Indlela yekambiso yokufunda: • Ngaphambi kokufunda/Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhlunga) Amaqhingha wokufunda: Ukufunda okuhlahlwako, Ukufunda ngenqheema, ukufunda ngokuzijamela UkuFundela/ukuBukelela ukuzwisisa itheksti etloliweko/ebukelwako • UkuSkima noku Skena • Ukufunda okungeneleleko • Umnqopho nababukeli-lwazi abanqotjiweko • Ukuthatha iinqunto neempetho • Ukubona iLimi elibugqobolwana • Umthelela wokukhetha nokutjiya ihlathululo yetheksti • Indlela iLimi nemifanekiso zitjengisa bezakhe ngayo amagugu nomoya wokwenza izinto • Amandla wokusebenzisa imihlobo nobu khulu bemitolo, iinhloko neencazelo zekhephthini	Tlola ikulumo Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola • Ukuhlela • Ukuthathabaja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphepho nokwethula. Tlola ikulumo: • Ukuhlathulula iimfuneko zetheksti ukwenzela ukutlola i-eseyi ecocako • Ukubona abamukeliwazi abanqotjiweko • Ukucabanga ngesitayela, umnqopho nesakhiwo. • Ukusebenzisa amagama afaneleko. • Isingeniso esithuthukako, isithloli. • Isiphetho	Izinga legama: Amabizo-amabizomvango, amabizo anesithomo u-uku-, iinciphiso, iinkhuliso Izenzo: izenzo ezizijameleko: izenzo ezithoma ngesakhi u-uku- Izandiso, iimpawulo Izinga lomutjiho: umtjhwana osisenzo; isingamutjiho; ibizo, umtjhwana osiphawulo nosisandiso; iinhlanganisio; iimi elithinta imizwa nelibugqobolwana/nelikhohlwisako Ihlathululo yegama: abomqondofana, abomqondophika, ihlathululo esobala, nehlahlathululo efanekisako Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola: isibabazo; unobuza; ikhoma; ungci Iinrhunyezo: ama-initjhiyali, i-akhronimi, itibhu (clipped), ithrankhatjhini, i-afesisi, i-phorthimanthewu

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHAWANA YELIMI
5-6	Amaqhingana wokuLalela nokuKhulumama Ingcoco yesiqhema ngamatheksti abukelwako, azwakala abe abukelwe/weenrhatjhi ezahlukenekene • Ukuthethulula ilwazi osele unalo • Ukulinganisa umnqopho wethheksti • Ukufuna ihlathululo • Ukuzwisisa ithheksti • Ukutlola amanowuthi • Ukuzwisisa umlayezo UkuLalelela ukuZwisisa (umdumo kwaphela) • Ukurekhoda imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako ngokutlola amanowuthi, ukurhunyeka, irhelo lokuhlola, iinrhunyeko, ukutlola ngawakho amagama begodu nokubuyelela ucoce Ukubuyelela wakhe izehlakalo • Ukuvumelana ngehlangothi/ngehlathululo yesehlakalo esiboniweko • Ukulingisa okwenzeka eenkundleni ezimbili zezehlakalo njll.	Itheheksti yezemitlolo njengenoveli/iindatjana ezifitjhani/umdlalo • Amatshwayo wethheksti yomtlo: njengabalingisi, ukuvezwa kwabalingisi, isakhiwo, irarano, isendalelo, isizinda, umcoci, ummango Indlela yekambiso yokufunda: • Ngaphambi kokufunda/Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula ithheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (amatshwayo wethheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhlunga) Ikondlo • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sekondlo esifihlekileko, imfengo imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo NOFANA UkuFundela/ukuBukelela ukuzwisisa (Amaqhingana) • UkuSkima noku Skena • Ukufunda okungeneleleko • Ukuthatha iinqunto ngehlathululo nangeempetho • Ukubona iLimi elibugqobolwana • Umthelela wokukhetha nokutjiya ihlathululo yetheksti • Ukuthatha isiqunto ngamagama angakajayeleki ngokusebenzisa amagqono wokuhlasela igama • Iphuzu nemibono	Amatheksti wokuthintana lincwadi (Yobungani) • Amatshwayo wethheksti • Ukusejenziswa kwelimi • Irejista nesitayela • Isingeniso nesiphetho Tlola incwadi ephathelene neenhlahlambisi ezibukelwako Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola • Ukuhlela • Ukutlathabaja • Ukubuyeleka • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula.	Izinga legama: isandiso sendawo, sesikhathi; izenzo ezizijameleko; ibizo elinesithomo u-uku-, iimphawulo Izinga lomutjho: ukwakheka komutjho, umtjhwana osiphawulo nosisandiso; imitjhwana, ukulandula, isitatimende Ihlathululo yegama: abomqondofana, abomqondophika, ihlathululo ebamba, ihlathululo efihlekileko Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola: ungci, ikhoma

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YELIMI
7-8	Amaqhingqo wokuLalela nokuKhuluma Ikuluma engakalungiselelwa ye-athikili yephephandabeni nofana yemagazini • Ukuhlela ilwazi ngokukhambelanako • Ukubona ilwazimagama nezakhiwo zelimni elifaneleko • Ukuphendula itheksti • Isingeniso nesiphetho esifaneleko Ingcoco yeforam/yesiqhema nge-athikili yephephandaba nofana yemegezini • Amatshwayo wetheksti • Imithethjhwana nezakhiwo zetheksti • Ukuphimisa • Irejista nestayela	UkuFunda i-athikili yephephandaba nofana yemagazina • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wetheksti yemitlo: njengabalingisi, ukuvezwa kwabalingisi, isakhiwo, irarano, isendialelo, isizinda, umcoci, ummongo Indlela yekambiso yokufunda: • Ngaphambi kokufunda/Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhlunga) Ikontlo • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekontlo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sekondlo, imifanekiso- mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima • Ithipografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekontlo • Ummongo nomlayezo	Amatheksti wokuthintana Umbiko/i-athikili yemagazini • Amatshwayo wetheksti • Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi • Irejista nestayela • Isingeniso nesiphetho. Ukutlola umbiko/i-athikili yemagazini ephathelene neenhlahlambisi ezibukekileko Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola • Ukuhlela • Ukutlathabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula.	Izinga legama: isenzukuthi/isibabazo Izinga lomutjho: imitjho elula, isikhathi sanje; isikhathi esidluleleko; imphawulo nezandiso; ubuhlangathi, ukuzindla, ukudzimelela kokholelwa kikhohle Ihlathululo yegama: izaga; ihlathululo ngobujamo obuthileko; ihlathululo esobala; incazelo yesihlathululi-mezwi; ihlathululo efanekisako Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola: ikhoma, ungci, abodzubhula; isibabazo; uzitjhana: ama-elipsisi

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YELIMI	
9-10	Amaqhingha wokuLalela nokuKhuluma Zomlomo: linthavyu/ukuzalisa umbiko werhelo lemibuzo/ingcoco yesiqhema - Isihloko serhubhululo - Ukuhlela imatheryeli ngokukhambelanako- sekela ngeembonelo - Ukubona nokukhetha ilwazimagama, ilimi nemithethjhwana ngefanelo - Ukulungiselela isingeniso nesiphetho esifaneleko UkuLalelela ukuzwisisa - Ukurekhoda imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako ngokutlola amanowuthi - Ukwabelana ngemibono nangelemuko begodu nokutjengisa ukuzwisisa imiqondo - Ukubona amaqhingha wokukholwisa/ abuqobolwana - Ukuphendula imibuzo	UkuFunda umbiko werhubhululo - Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wombiko - Isakhiwo - Ukusetjenziswa kweLimi Indlela yekambiso yokufunda: - Ngaphambi kokufunda/Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) - Ngesikhathi sokufunda (amatshwayo wetheksti) - Ngemuva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhlunga) Ikondlo - Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo - Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sekondlo, imifengo/imifanekiso- mqondo, ivumelwano, igido - Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima - ithiphografi - Ihlathululo efanekisako - Umoya wekondlo - Ummongo nomlayezo	Amatheksti wokuthintana Isib. Umbiko werhubhululo - Umnqopho, abamukeli-lwazi abanqotjihiweko nesakhiwo. - Imithethjhwana yeengaba - Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganiso ukuqinisekisa ukukhambelana - Ukusebenzisa imitjho, ubude nesakhiwo ezihlukahlukeneko - Isitayela esihlelekileko. Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola - Ukuhlela - Ukutlathabeja - Ukubuyekeza - Uku-editha - Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula Ukutlola umbiko ngerhubhululo	Izinga legama: izenzo ezijayekekileko; izenzo eziqakathekileko; iinsizasenzo Izinga lomutjha: isitatimende; ukwakheka komutjho; isikhathi sanje nesidlulileko; ubuhlangothi, ukuzindla, ukudzimelela kokholelwa kikho Ihlathululo yegama: abomqondofana; abomqondophika, ihlathululo yobujamo obuthileko, ihlathululo yesihlathululimezwi; ihlathululo efihlekileko Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola	
	UKUHLOLWA KWETHEMU YOKU- 1				
		UMSEBENZI 1: ZOMLOMO	UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UKUTLOLA	UMSEBENZI WESI- 3: ISIVIVINYO SOKU- 1	
	Ingcoco yesiqhema- amatheksti abukelwako/ukulalela ukuzwisisa/iikulomo elungiselelweko/engakalungiselelwa/ingcoco yeforamu/yesiqhema/i-inthavyu	I-Eseyi ecocako/eveza imizwa Umbiko/i-athikili yephephandaba	Ilimi nesifundo sokuzwisisa		

IGREYIDI YOBU-8 ITHEMU YESI-2 OKUMUMETHWEKO				
IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YELIMI
1-2	Amaqhingana wokuLalela nokuKhuluma UkuLalelela ukuzwisisa • UkuLalela iinlayelo/iinkombatjhuba • Ukutlola amanowuthi • Ukuphendula imibuzo Imihlobo ehlukahlukene yekuluma yezomlomo isib, Ukwethula iindaba ezingakalungiselelewa/ikuluma Ukunikela ikombatjhuba: • Amatshwayo wetheksti • Ilimi nemithethjhwana • Ilimi lomzimba	UkuFunda itheksti yelwazi ebukelwako, isib. imimebhe, iimeregi, iinkali • Isakhiwo • Ukusejenziswa kwelimi • Amatshwayo Indlela yekambiso yokufunda: • Ngaphambi kokufunda/Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhlunga) Ikondlo • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi, sekondlo, iimfengo imifanekiso -mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima • Ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo UkuFunda/ukuBukela itheksti ebukelwako • UkuSkena • Ukufunda • okungeneleleko • Ukuthatha iinqunto • Ukwenza isirhunyezo (ukusebenzisa imimebhe-ngqondo)	Amatheksti wokuthintana isib. linkombatjhuba/iinlayelo. • Isakhiwo esifaneleko • Ukuhlela okumumethweko (ummebhe- ngqondo) • Imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako • Imithethjhwana yeengaba. • Ukuthuthuka kweengaba ngefanelo ukuqinisekisa ukhambelana kwazo. • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi ukwenza iingaba zikhambelane. • Imithethjhwana yelimi. Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola • Ukuhlela • Ukutlathabheja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula Ukutlola itheksti yelayelo	Umsebenzi osezingeni lemagama: Isiphawulo; amabizo ajayelekileko; amabizombala iinhlanganiso Izinga lomutjho: imitjho ezinhloko; isitatimende; iinkhathi zesenzo; iintatimende eziqakathekileko nezisekelako; imitjho elula nepandepande. Ihlathululo yegama abomqndofana; abomqndophika; ihlathululo yobujamo obuthileko Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nokupeleda: Amaphetheni wokupeleda: ungci, ikhoma

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YELIMI
3-4	Amaqhingqo wokuLalela nokuKhuluma Ingcoco yephaneli/yeforamu: • Ukutjengisa iindima edlalwako • Iinkhulumi zifanele zidlhegane • Ukuhlathulula imibono bekuvunyelwane ngesiqunto • Ukusebenzisa ilimi, isitayela nerejista Ikulumo-pikiswana • Ukutjengisa iindima ezidlalwako • Ukufunda imithethjhwana yetheksti • Iinkhulumi zifanele zidlhegane • Ukuhlathulula imibono bekuvunyelwane ngesiqunto • Ukusebenzisa ilimi, isitayela nerejista ngefanelo	Iithektisi yezemitlolo efana njengeforamu erekhodiweko yakamabonwakude/yomrhatjho/yokulingisa • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wetheksti • Ukusetjenziswa kweLimi • Isakhiwo • Abadlali-ndima Indlela yekambiso yokufunda: • Ngaphambi kokufunda/Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhlunga) Ikondlo • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sekondlo, imifengo imifanekiso -mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, amagama, iindima • Ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo	Ukutlola ikulumo-pendulwano Imithethjhwana yeengaba • Isakhiwo • Umufjho osingeniso • Imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako. • Ukuhleleka nokukhambelana. • Ukukhetha amagama namatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda. • Imithethjhwana yelimi. Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola • Ukuhleleka • Ukutlathathabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula Ukutlola ikulumo-pendulwano	Umsebenzi osezizingeni wegama: Izenzo ezizijameleko Izinga lomufjho: isikhathi sanje; isikhathi esidluleleko; ukusetjenziswa kwelimi elithinta imizwa nelikhohlwisako; ukwakheka komufjho, ukulandula; ukwakheka kwemibuzo Ihlathululo yegama: ihlathululo esobala; abomqondofana; abomqondophika, abomabizwafana Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nokupelela: imithetho yokupelela

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YELIMI
3-4		UkuFundela/ukuBukelela ukuzwisisa (ukusebenzisa amatheksti atoliweko nofana/abukelwako njengamakhathuni/imitletlana) • UkuSkima • UkuSkena • Ukufunda okungeneleleko • Ukuthatha isiqunto (abalingisi, isizinda, umlayezo) • Ukuthatha isiqunto ngamagama angakajayeleki ngamakghono wokusahlela amagama • ILimi elithinta imizwa		

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHAWANA YELIMI
5-6	Amaqhingana wokuLalela nokuKhuluma • Indlela yekambiso yokulalela • Ukutlola iimpendulo Iinithavvyu • Ukufundisa amatshwayo nemithethjhwana • Ukuhlela nokurhubhulula • Ukukhetha istayela, irejista nelwazimagama • Ukudlhegana • Ukusebenzisa amaqhingana wokukholwisa	Iitheksi yezemitlolo njengomdlalo/umdlalo wesiteji • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wetheksi yezemitlolo: njengabalingisi, ukuvezwa abalingisi, isakhiwo, irarano, isendlelelo, isizinda, umcoci, ummango Indlela yekambiso yokufunda: • Ngaphambi kokufunda/Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksi) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (amatshwayo wetheksi) • Ngemuva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhlunga) Ikondlo • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi, sekondlo, iimfenqo imifanekiso -mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, amagama, iindima, ithiphogرافي • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo UkuFundela ukuzwisisa: I-inithavvyu • Ukuskima nokuSkena • Ukufunda okungeneleleko • Ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukuthatha isiquntu ngamagama angakajayeleki nemifanekiso ngokuzijayeza ukuhlaselela igama • Amaphuzu nemibono • Umbono womtoli • Ihlathululo efihlakeleko	Iitheksi yokuthintana isib. I-inithavvyu etloliweko • Isakhiwo namatshwayo afaneleko. • Ukuhlela okumumethweko (imebhe -ngqondo) • Imibono eqakathekileko nesekeleko. • Imithethjhwana yeengaba. • Ukuthuthuka kweengaba ngefanelo ukuqinisekisa ukukhambelana kwazo. • Ukusebenzisa inhlanganisi ukwenza iingaba zikhambelane. • Imithethjhwana yelimi Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola • Ukuhlela • Ukuthathabeka • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula UkuTlola i-inithavvyu	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: Izandiso zendawo, izandiso zesimo Izinga lomutjho: ukulamana ngefanelo kwamagama; imihlobo yemibuzo; ihlonipho ukwakheka komutjho, iindlela zesenzo, iphimbo Ihlathululo yegama: ihlathululo esobala, ihlathululo efihlekileko; ihlathululo esebujameni obuthileko; isidlalisi-magama Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nokupeleda: iinrhunyezo; abonobuza; iimbabazo; ungci: ikhoma

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHAWANA YELIMI
7-8	Amaqinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma UkuLalelela ukuzwisisa (itheksti eliqiniso isib. ama-athikili wephaphandaba) • UkuLalelela ukuzwisisa • Ukutlola amanowuthi • Ukuphendula imibuzo Ukucocisana kwesiqhema • Ukutjengisa indima edlalwako • Iinkhulumi zifanele zidlhegane • Ukuhlathulula imibono bekuvunyelwane ngesiquanto • Ukusebenzisa ilimi, isitayela nerejista ngefanelo	Itheeksti yezemitiolo njenge noveli yelutjha/indatjana eftjhani • Amatshwayo wemitiolo yetheeksti: enjengabalingisi, ukwenza okuthileko, ikulumo phikiswano, isakhiwo, irarano, isendlalelo, isizinda, umcoci, ummongo Indlela yekambiso yokufunda: • Ngaphambi kokufunda/Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheeksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (amatshwayo wetheeksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhlunga) Ikondlo • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi/esifihlekileko sekondlo, iimfenqo, imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, amagama, iindima, • Ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo Amaqinga wokufundela ukuzwisisa • Umnqopho nabamukeli-lwazi abanqotjiweko • Ukuthatha isiquanto • Ukunikela umbono wakhe • Ukuhlukanisa phakathi kwamaphuzu nemibono • Ihlathululo enqophileko nefanekisako	Ukutlola ukubuyekeswa kwendatjana/kwenoveli • Isakhiwo setheeksti. • Amatshwayo nemithethjhwana. • Ukuphimisa. • Irejista. • Abamukeliwazi. • Ukuzwakala kwephimbo. Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola • Ukuhlela • Ukutlathabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: iinthomo neenlungelelo Izinga lomutjho: Ukwakheka komutjho; imihlobo yemutjho; iinkathi zesenzo; isitatimente; ihlonipho; izaga Ihlathululo yegama: abomqondofana; abomqondophika; abomabizwafana, ipharonimi Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nokupeleda: ama-akhronimi

UKUHLOLA KWETHEMU YESI-2			
9-10	UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: ZZOMLOMO	UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UKUTLOLA	UMSEBENZI WESI-3: IINHLAHLUBO ZAPHAKATHI KOMNYAKA
	UkuLalelela ukuzwisisa/Ukunikela iinkombatjhuba/ Ingcoco yeforamu/yephaneli/ikulumo-pikiswano	I-Inthavyu/itheksti yeenlayelo/ukubuyekwezwa kwendatjana	Iphepha loku-1: Zomlomo Iphepha lesi- 2: Isifundo sokuzwisisa, ukusejenziswa kwelimi nezemittolo IPhepha lesi- 3: UkuTlola

IGREYIDI YOBU-8 ITHEMU YESI-3 OKUMUMETHWEKO				
IIMVEKE	UKUFALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHI NEMTHETHJHAWANA YELIMI
1-2	Amaqhingana wokuLalela nokuKhuluma UkuLalela ukuzwisisa (Ukusebenzisa ikuluma-pendulwano erekhodiweko) • UkuLalela ikuluma-pendulwano • Ukutlola amanowuthi. - ilimi namandla - Iphimbo - Umoya wekondlo - Isingeniso nesiphetho • Ukuphendula imibuzo Ingcoco yesiqhema/ikuluma-pendulwano • Ukutjengisa indima edlalwako • Iinkhulami zifanele zidlhegane • Ukuhlathulula imibono bekuthathwe nesiquanto • Ukusebenzisa ilimi, isitayela nerejista ngefanelo • Ukwethula	Iitheksi yezemitulo njengomdlalo/umdlalo wesiteji • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wetheksi yezemitulo: njengabalingisi, umsikinyeko, ikuluma-pendulwano, isakhiwo, irarano, isendlelelo, isizinda, umcoci, ummongo Indlela yekambiso yokufunda: Amaqhinga wokulungiselela ukufunda • Amatshwayo wetheksi- linhloko zeencwadi/zeenthombe, amakheptijhini, iintjengiso • Iingcenge zencwadi - Ikhasi lesihloko, okumumethweko, izahluko, iglozari, isithathiselo, ifuthinowuthi Iikondlo • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi/esifihlekileko sekondlo, iimfenqo, imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, amagama, iindima, Ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo Amaqhingana wokufundela ukuzwisisa • Umqopho nabamukeli-lwazi abanqotjiweko • Ukuthatha isiquanto • Ukunikela umbono wakhe • Ukuhlukanisa phakathi kwamaphuzu nemibono • Ihlathululo enqophileko nefanekisako	Amatheksi wokuthintana amade isib. Ikuluma-pendulwano/irivyu (ukubuyekeza) Iimithetjhwana yeengaba • Isakhiwoesifaneleko • Umqopho, abamukeli-lwazi abanqotjiweko • Ukulamana ngefanelo kwemitjho • Ukusetjenziswa kweenhinganiso ukuqinisekisa ukukhambelana • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukenekene yemitjho, ubude nesakhiwo Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola • Ukuhlela • Ukutlathabaja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: iimphawulo, amabizo ajayelekileko namabizo mbala Izinga lomutjho: isikhathi sanje; imihlobo yemibuzo; isitatimende; ikuluma enqophileko nekuluma embiko; isikhathi esidluleleko Ihlathululo yegama: abomqondofana; abomqondophika; ipharonimi, ihlathululo yobujamo obuthileko; ihlathululo esobala Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nokupeleda: amaphetheni wokupeleda; ungci, ikhoma, abodzubhula

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHI NEMTHETHJHANA YELIMI
3-4	Amaqhainga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma UkuLalelela ukuzwisisa: • UkuLalela incwadi eya ephephandabeni • Ukutlola amanowuthi: - -Ukusefjenziswa kwelimi - -Irejista - -Imithetjhwana • Ukwabelana amanowuthi Ingcoco yesiqhema • Ukuhlobanisa nelemuko lepilo yakhe • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi elibuya ethekstini ukuphendula imibuzo • Ukucocisana ngezehlalakuhle, imikghwa elungileko namagugu wamasiko okusethekstini • Ukuzibandakanya ekucocisaneni kwesiqhema - Ukudlhegana - Ukunamathela esihlokweni - Ukubuza imibuzo	Ukufunda i-athikili yephephandaba/ yemagazini- ngezinto zanje/ nezokuhlalisana • Isakhiwo • Amatshwayo wetheksti • Ukusefjenziswa kweLimi • Iphimbo • Ukulamanisa Indlela yekambiso yokufunda: • Ngaphambi kokufunda/Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (Amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (Ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, irarano, ukuhlunga) Ikontlo • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekontlo • Isakhiwo sekondlo esifihlekileko, imfenoq/imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, amagama, iindima, • Ithiphografi • Ihlatululo efanekisako • Umoya wekontlo • Ummongo nomlayezo NOFANA Umdlalo okundla yinye Ukusebenzisa okungesani • Isifundo esisodwa sokuzwisa esithathwe etheksibhugwini • Ithekesti yinye yezemitlolo - Ukuhlathulula isakhiwo, isakhiwana, ukuvezwa komlingisi, irarano nokuphendula emdlalweni - Ukubona imimongo, umoya wekontlo nephimbo	Amatheksti wokuthintana: incwadi eya ephephandabeni Imithetjhwana yengaba • Isakhiwo esifaneleko. • Umnqopho, nabamukeli-lwazi abanqotjhiweko • Imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako • Ukulamana ngefanelo kwemitjho • Ukusefjenziswa kweenhlanganiso ukuqinisekisa ukukhambelana • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yemitjho, ubude nesakhiwo Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola • Ukuhlela • Ukutlathabaja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula Ukutlola incwadi eya ephephandabeni	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: isandiso sobujamo, isandiso sendawo Izinga lomutjho: Imitjho elula, imitjho epandepande; ukwakheka komutjho; ukusefjenziswa kwe limi elithinta imizwa nelimi elikhohlwisako, iphuzu nombono; ubuhlangothi; ukudzimelela kokholelwa kikho. Ihlatululo yegama: abomqondofana; abomabizwafana; amapharonimi Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nokupelela: amaphetheni wokupelela; ikhoma, ungci; elipsisi

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHI NEMTHETHJHANA YELIMI
5-6	Amaqhainga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma - Ikghono lokukhuluma ihatjhalazi/emphakathini - Ukuplana, ukurhubhulula nokuhlela - Ukwethula: iphimbo, ukuphakama nokwehla kwephimbo, ukuphimisa, ukuthintana ngamehlo, ukukhuluma ngezitho zomzimba, iinsiza - Ukusejenziswa kwelimi: ilwazimagama - Istayela nerejista Ikuluma elungiselelweko - Ukuzijayeza amakhono anghela - Ukuphawula ngekuluma yomunye nomunye - Ukulalela ikuluma eyenziwe lilunga lomphakathi eliveleleko - Ukuphawula ngekuluma	Ithekesti yezemitlolo njenge noveli yelutjha/indatjana efitjhani/umdlalo - Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wethekesti yezemitlolo: njengabalingisi, izenzeko, ikulumo-pendulwano, isakhiwo, irarano, isendlalelo, isizinda, umcoci, ummongo Indlela yekambiso yokufunda: - Ngaphambi kokufunda/Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula ithekesti) - Ngesikhathi sokufunda (Amatshwayo wethekesti) - Ngemuva kokufunda (Ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, irarano, ukuhlunga) Ikondlo - Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo - Isakhiwo sekondlo esifihlekileko, imifeno/imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido - Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, ithiphografi - Ihlathululo efanekisako - Umoya wekondlo - Ummongo nomlayezo UkuFundela/ukuBukelela ukuzwisisa (kusejenziswa amathekesti atoliweko begodu/nofana abukelwako njengamakhathuni/imitletiana) - UkuSkima - UkuSkena - Ukufunda okungeneleleko - Ukuthatha isiqunto (abalingisi, isizinda umlayezo) - Ukuthatha isiqunto ngamagama angakajayekeki ngokusebenzisa amakhono wokuhlasela igama - ILimi elithinta imizwa	Ithekesti yokuthintana: incwadi yomthetho/ yobungani - Isakhiwo esifaneleko - Umqopho - Umbono oqakathekileko nosekelako. - Ukuhleleka kwemitjho ngefanelo. - Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganiso ukuqinisekisa ukukhambelana. - Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yemitjho, ubude nezakhiwo. Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola - Ukuhlelela - Ukutlathabeja - Ukubuyekeza - Uku-editha - Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula Ukutlola incwadi	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: iimphawulo; izandiso; iinrhunyezo; umrabhu; isithomo; iinlungelelo Izinga lomutjho: imitjho elula; imitjho epandepande, isikhathi esidlulileko esiragako; isikhathi esizako esiragako; ukwakheka komutjho; ukusejenziswa kwelimi elithinta imizwa nelikhohlwisa; iphuzu nombono; ubuhlangothi, ukudzimelela kokholelwa kikho Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nokupelela: imithetho yokupelela

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHI NEMTHETHJHAWANA YELIMI
7-8	Amaqhingha wokuLalela nokuKhuluma UkuLalela ilwazi • Ukulalela itheksti yelwazi • Ukulalela ukwethula, ukusetjenziswa kwelimi, ibeto nokuphakama nokwehla kwephimbo • Ukulalela izehlakalo ngokuya ngokulandelana kweenkhathi • Ukucoca nomlingani • Ukucoca indatjana • Ukukhetha indatjana • Ukwenza ihlelo nerhubhululo • Ukukhetha isitayela, irejista nelwazimagama • Ukwethula indatjana	Itheksti yezemitlolo njenge ndatjana efitjhani, inoveli • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wetheksti: njengabalingisi, izenzeko, ikuluma- pendulwano, isakhiwo, irarano, isendialelo, isizinda, umcoci, ummango Indlela yekambiso yokufunda: • Ngaphambi kokufunda/Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (Amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (Ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, irarano, ukuhlunga) Ikondlo • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sekondlo esifihlekileko, imfenqo/imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, • Ithiphografi • Ihathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo Ukufundela ukuzwisa: (Itheksti ethathelwe encwadini eqintelweko yezemitlolo) • Ukuskima, ukuSkema, ukubona ngeliho lengqondo • Ukufunda okungeneleleko • Ukuthatha isiqunto • Ihathululo yamagama • Umbono womtoli • Iphuzu nombono • Ihathululo efihlakeleko	Ukutlola itheksti yezemitlolo: indatjana efitjhani • Isakhiwo esifaneleko. • Umnqopho • Imibono eqakathekileko nesekeleko • Ukulamana ngefanelo kwemitjho • Ukusetjenziswa kweenhlanganiso ukuqinisekisa ukukhambelana • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukenekeneko yemitjho, ubude nesakhiwo Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola • Ukuhlela • Ukutlathabaja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula Ukuzitlamele indatjana yakho ngokulandela indlela yekambiso elhathululiweko Indatjana ephuma phambili kinazo zoke 'ezakhe zavezwa/eyakhe yafundwa ngetlasini.	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: amabizo ajayelekileko namabizo mbala; izandiso Izinga lomutjho: iinkhathi zesenzo; imitjho; izaga nezitjho; imitjhwana esiphawulo nesisandiso Ihathululo yegama: abomqondofana; abomqondophika; abomabizwafana Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nokupeleda: amaphetheni wokupeleda; ama-elipsisi; ungci osetjenziswa nakurhunyeywako

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHI NEMTHETHJHAWANA YELIMI
9-10	Amaqinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma UkuLalela itheksti efundelwe phezulu esuselwe endatjaneni efitjhani • Itheksti erekhodiweko iyadlalwa • Amakghono wokufunda afaneleko avezelwa abafundi • Ukusetjenziswa kwamatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ethekstini efundiweko • Isingeniso nesiphetho Ukufundela phezulu okulungiselelweko • Ukukhetha itheksti ezokufundelwa phezulu • Ukusetjenziswa kwamakghono wokufunda afana nephimbo, ukuphakama nokwehla kwephimbo, ibelo, ukulinganisa iphimbo, ukuphimsa, nokufunda butjhelela • Ukuzijayeza • Ukufunda itheksti	Ukufunda itheksti yezemitlolo njengendatjana efitjhani/inoveli • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wetheksti yezemitlolo: njengesendlalelo, isikhathi, isizinda, umcoci Indlela yekambiso yokufunda: • Ngaphambi kokufunda/Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (Amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (Ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, irarano, ukuhlunga) Ikondlo • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sekondlo esifihlekileko, imifeno/imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, • Ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo Ukufundela/Ukubukelela ukuzwisisa (ukusebenzisa itheksti etoliweko/namkha/nofana ebukelwako njengamakhathuni/nemitletlana • UkuSkima • UkuSkena • Ukufunda okungeneleleko • Ukuthatha isiquntu (abalingisi, isizinda, umlayezo) • Ukuthatha isiqunto ngamagama angakajayekeki ngokusebenzisa amakghono wokuhlasela igama • ILimi elithinta imizwa	Ukutlola i-eseyi: Ephikisako/ehlathululako • Ukukhetha amagama. • Iphimbo lomuntu nesitayela. • Ihlathululo ecacileko. • Ukuzwakala kwephimbo. • Umbono oqakathekileko nasekelako. • Umebhe-ngqondo ukwenzela ukuhlela imibono ikhambelane • Ukwethula i-eseyi bonyana ihlolwe. Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola • Ukuhlela • Ukutlathababeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula Ukutlola i-eseyi ulandele indlela yekambiso yokutlola	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: amabizo ajayelekileko; amabizo-ahlangahlangeneko; isandiso Izinga lomutjho: iingaba ezisingeniso; iingaba ezihlathululako; iingaba ezisiphetho; izakhi zemitjho; imihlobo yemitjho Ihlathululo yegama: abomqondofana, abomqondophika; abomabizwafana Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nokupeledwa: amaphetheni wokufunda; amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ahlukenekene

UKUHLOLWA KWETHEMU YESI-3			
	UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: ZOMLOMO	UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UKUTLOLA	UMSEBENZI WESI-3: ISIVIVINYO SOKU- 1
	Ikulumo-pendulwano/ikulumo elungiselelweko/ engakalungiselelwa/ukucoca indatjana/ukufunda okulungiselelweko	I-Eseyi ehlathululako/ephikisanako Incwadi yobungani/ikulumo-pendulo	Isifundo sokuzwisisa nokusefjenziswa kwelimi

IGREYIDI YOBU-8 ITHEMU YESI - 4 OKUMUMETHWEKO				
IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKU BUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YELIMI
1-2	Amaqhingha wokuLalela nokuKhuluma UkuLalelela ukuzwisisa (okufana nokulalela itheksti etoliweko/elalelwa beyibukelwe) • Ukubona imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako • Ukutlola amanowuthi • Ukwabelana ngemibono nangelemuko begodu nokutjengisa ukuzwisisa iminqopho • Ukubona amaqhingha wokukholwisa nabuqobolwana lapho kukghoneka khona • Ukuphendula imibuzo Ingcoco: Ikulumiswano ephathelene ne-athikili yephephandaba/ yemagazini • Ukutjengisa indima edlalwako • Iinkhulumi zifanele zidlhegane • Ukuhlathulula imibono bekuvunyelwane ngesiqunto • Ukusebenzisa ilimi, isitayela nerejista ngefanelo	Ukufunda i-athikili yephephandaba/ yemegezini • Isakhiwo • Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi • Amatshwayo wetheksti • Ukulandelanisa Indlela yekambiso yokufunda: • Ngaphambi kokufunda/Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (Amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (Ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, irarano, ukuhlunga) Ikondlo • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sekondlo esifihlekileko, iimfenqo/imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, • Itshipografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo	Amatheksti wokuthintana amade isib. I-athikili yephephandaba/yemagazini • Isakhiwo esifaneleko • Umnqopho. • Imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako. • Ukuhleleka kwemitho ngefanelo. • Ukusebenzisa inhlanguaniso ukuqinisekisa ukukhambelana. • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yemitho, ubude nezakhiwo. Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola • Ukuhlelela • Ukutlathabaja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula Ukutlola i-athikili yephephandaba/ yemagazini	Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho: ubunye nobunengi; ubulili; iinciphiso ikulumo enqophileko; ikulumo emubiko; imihlobo yemibuzo; iphuzu nemibono; ukwakheka komutjho; imitho, ihlathululo enganatha; iphimbo; ibizo elinesithomo u-uku- Ihlathululo yegama: abomqondofana; abomqondophika; ihlonipho; abomabizwafana; ihlathululo esobala nefanekisako Amatshwayo okufunda nokutlola: abodzubhula; amaphetheni wokupeleda

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKU BUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YELIMI
1-2		Ukufundela/UkuBukelela ilwazi ngokusebenzisa (itheksti etloliweko/ebukelwako/ amatheksti ahlukahlukeneke weenrhatjhi) • Ukufunda okungeneleleko • Ukuthatha isiqunto • Ukubonelo phambili • Ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo • Ihlahlululo zamagama • Iphuzu nombono Ukutlola isirhunyezo		

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKU BUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHAWANA YELIMI
3-4	Amaqhingana wokuLatela nokuKhuluma • Ikuluma-pikiswano • Ukutjengisa indima edlalwako • Ukufunda imithethjhwana yetheksti • Iinkhulumi zifanele zidlhegane • Ukuhlathulula imibono bekuvunyelwane ngesiqunto • Ukusebenzisa ilimi, isitayela nerejista ngefanelo • Ukuzijayeza Ingcoco yeenqhema • Ukutjengisa indima edlalwako • Iinkhulumi zifanele zidlhegane • Ukuhlathulula imibono bekuvunyelwane ngesiqunto • Ukusebenzisa ilimi, isitayela nerejista ngefanelo	Itheksti yezemitlolo njengenovel/ indatjana efitjhani/umdlalo • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wetheksti: njenga balingisi, izenzeko, ikuluma pendulwano, isakhiwo, irarano, isendialelo, isizinda, umcoci, ummongo Indlela yekambiso yokufunda: • Ngaphambi kokufunda/Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (Amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (Ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, irarano, ukuhlunga) Ikondlo • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sekondlo esifihlekileko, imfenqo/imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, • Ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo Ukufundela ukuzwisisa: (itheksti ethathelwe etheksibhugwini) • Ukuskima, ukuskena, ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo • Ukufunda okungeneleleko • Ukuthatha isiqunto • Incazelo yamagama • Umbono womtloli • Iphuzu nombono a • Ihlathululo efihlakeleko Ukutlola isigaba nofana isirhunyezo ngamaphuzu	Ukutlola itheksti yokuthintana: okutlolwa ngedayarini • Isakhiwo esifaneleko • Umnqopho • Umbono oqakathekileko nosekelako. • Ukuhleleka kwemitjho ngefanelo. • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganiso ukuqinisekisa ukukhambelana. • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukehlukeneko yemitjho, ubude nezakhiwo. Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola • Ukuhlelela • Ukuthathabheja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula Ukutlola idayari	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: isabizwana samambala; sesibaluli lindlela zesenzo -Eyamileko Ekateleleko Yamandla Esabizo Yesimo/yobujamo Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho: iinkhathi; imihlobo yemitjho; ikuluma; iphimbo; ukwakheka komutjho ikuluma engqophileko; ikuluma emubiko; imihlobo yemibuzo; iphuzu nombono; ihlathululo enganatha; iphimbo; ibizo elinesithomo u-uku- Ihlathululo yegama: ihlathululo esobala nefanekisako/efihlekileko Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola: amaphetheni wokupeleda; amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKU BUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YELIMI
5-6	Amaqhingana wokuLalela nokuKhuluma UkuLalela itheksti efundelwe phezulu • Ithekesti erekhodiweko iyadlaliwa • Amakghono wokufunda afaneleko avezelwa abafundi • Ukusetjenziwa kwamatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ethekstini efundiweko • Isingeniso nesiphetho Ikulumo-pendulwano ephathelene netheksti efundelwe phezulu • Ukuthatha isiquanto ngesihloko • Ukubuyekeza imithethjhwana • Ukusebenzisa iinsiza ukuragisela phambili ikulumo-pendulwano • Iindima zabadlali ndima • Ukuvula nokuvala • Ukuzijayeza • Ukwethula	Ithekesti yezemithethjhwana njengomdlalo/umdlalo wesiteji Indlela yekambiso yokufunda: • Ngaphambi kokufunda/Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (Amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (Ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, irarano, ukuhlunga) Ikondlo • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sekondlo esifihlekileko, imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, • Ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo Ukufundela ukuzwisisa: (isib. ikulumo pendulwano) • Umnqopho, abamukeli-lwazi abanqotjiweko isakhiwo/ubunjalo • Ukuhlathulula ummongo/umlayezo • Ukuthatha isiquanto • Ukunikela umbono • Ihlathululo enqophileko nefihlakeleko • Isendlelelo setheksti nomtoli kezokuhlalisana nezombusazwe begodu namasiko	Amatheksti wokuthintana isib. Umbiko weembikindaba • Isakhiwo esifaneleko • Umnqopho • Ukuthatha ihlangathi nokuzindla • Ukusebenzisa ilimi lokukholwisa/lokuphatha buqobolwana • Ukudzimelea kokholelwa kikhohlo • Imibono eqakathekileko nesekeleko. • Ukuhleleka kwemithethjhwana ngefanelo. • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisano ukuqinisekisa ukukhambelana. • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yemithethjhwana, ubude nezakhiwo. Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola • Ukuhleleka • Ukuthathabeka • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula Ukutlola umbiko weembikindaba ngokulandela indlela yekambiso yokutlola	Umsebenzi oseziningeni legama: izabizwana zesibaluli; ubunye nobunengi Umsebenzi oseziningeni lomuthi: ikambiso; ukumadanisa/ukuhlukanisa; isigaba esihlathululako; iingaba ezisingeniso nezisiphetho; imithethjhwana; iphimbo ubuhlangathi, ukuzindla Ihlathululo yegama: abomqondofana, abomqondophika Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nokupelela: abodubhula, amaphetheni wokupelela; amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKU BUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YELIMI
7-8	Ukulungiselela iinhlahlubo UkuKhuluma: • Ikulumo elungiselelweko/ikulumo-pikiswana/i-inthavuyu/ingcoco • Ukufunda okulungiselelweko • Ukufunda okungakalungiselelwa UkuLalela: • Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa	Ukulungiselela iinhlahlubo UkuFunda • Ukufundela yokuzwisisa • Ukuqhunyisa • Zemitlolo - Inoveli/iindatjana ezifihlani/lumtolo-ndabuko - Umdlalo/filimu - Iikondlo	Ukuzilungiselela iinhlahlubo UkuTlola • Ama- eseyi • Amatheksti wokuthintana amade • Amatheksti wokuthintana amafihlani	Umsebenzi oseziningeni legama: ukubuyekeza Umsebenzi oseziningeni lomutjho: ukubuyekeza Ihlathululo yegama: ukubuyekeza Amats'wayo wokufunda nokutlola nokupelela: ukubuyekeza
IMISEBENZI YOKUHLOLA OKUHQLEKILEKO NEYOKUPHELA KOMNYAKA YETHEMU YE-4				
9-10	UMSEBENZI 1: ZOMLOMO	UMSEBENZI WESI-2: IHLAHLUBO YOKUPHELA KOMNYAKA		
	Ikulumo-pikiswano/iingcoco/ingcoco yesiqhema/ikulumo pendulwano	Iphepha loku - 1: Zomlomo Iphepha lesi- 2: Isifundo sokuzwisisa, iLimi nezemiTlolo (ama-iri ama- 2) Iphepha lesi - 3: Ukutlola (i-iri li-1)		

IGREYIDI YE-9 ITHEMU YOKU-1 OKUMUMETHWEKO				
IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YELIMI
1-2	Amaqhainga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma Ingcoco/ikulumiswano yesiqhema: (UkuLalela/ukubukela umkhangiso bebacoce ngawo) • Iphimbo • Ibelo • Ukusebenzisa ilimi elithinta imizwa nelibuqobolwana • Ubukhulu bomtlo • Ilimi lomzimba UkuLalelela ukuzwisa: umkhangiso • Ukurekhoda imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako ngokutlola amanowuthi • Ukwabelana ngemibono nangelemuko begodu nokujengisa ukuzwisa imiqondo • Ukubona amaqhainga wokukholwisa nabuqobolwana • Ukuphendula imibuzo	Ukufundela/Ukubukelela ukuzwisa (itheksti ebukelwako njengomkhangiso/iphostara/amakhathuninemititlana) • UkuSkima • UkuSkena • Ukufunda okungeneleleko • Ukuthatha isiqunto (abalingisi, isizinda, umlayezo) • Ukuthatha isiqunto ngamagama angakajayeleki ngokusebenzisa amakhono wokuhlasela igama • Ilimi elithinta imizwa • Ilimi lomzimba • Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nefonti Indlela yekambiso yokufunda • Ukulungiselela ukufunda • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, irarano, ukuhlunga Itheksti yezemitlolo efana nenoveli yelutjha/indatjana efitjhani/umdlalo • Ngaphambi kokufunda/Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) - Ukufunisa kabanzi ngamatshwayo njengesihloko, iintjengiso/imifanekiso, ubukhulu bomtlo, umhlobo womtlo - Ukufunisa ngeengcenge zencwadi, okufana nengaphandle lencwadi, ikhasi lesihloko, okumumethweko, izahluco, iglozari	Amatheksti wokuthintana: Isikhangiso/iphostara • Isakhiwo esifaneleko. • Umnqopho • Amatshwayo wetheksti. • Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi. • Irejista Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola • Ukuhlela • Ukutlathababaja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula Ukutlola isikhangiso/iphostara	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: • Ukupeleda namaphetheni wokupeleda • Iinrhunyezo Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho: • Ukwakheka komutjho, amabizo, iimphawulo, izabizwana • Iimvumelwano • Iinkhathi zesenzo Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHAWANA YELIMI
1-2		Amaqinga wokuFunda • UkuSkima • UkuSkena • Ukufunda okungeneleleko • Ukuhunyweza • Ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo • Ukuthatha isiquanto nesiphetho		
3-4	Amaqinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma UkuLalela ukufundwa kwetheksti • Ukubona nokuphawula ngo: - kusejenziswa kwephimbo - kusejenziswa kokuphakama nokwehla kwelimi nebelo - amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nakufundwako - kuvula nokuvala • Ukucoca ngamatshwayo angehla Ukufundela phezulu okulungiselelweko • Ukusejenziswa kwamakghono wokufunda afana nephimbo, ukuphakama nokwehla kwephimbo, ibelo, ukulinganisa iphimbo, ukuphimsa, nokufunda butjhelela • Abafundi bakhetha itheksti yabo yokufunda bebayethulele itlasi	Itheksti yezemitlolo efana nenoveli yelutjha/iindatjana ezifitjhani/umdlalo • Ukucocisana ngokuvamileko ngamatshwayo afana nabalingisi, ukuvezwa kwabalingisi, isakhiwo, irarano, isendlalelo, isizinda, umcoci, ummongo Indlela yekambiso yokufunda: • Ngaphambi kokufunda/Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti/ibonelo phambili lezehlakalo) - Isendlalelo/isizinda - Ukuphosela imibono ngommongo • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (Amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (Ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhlunga) Ikondlo • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sekondlo esifihlekileko, imfenqo/imifanekiso-mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima,	Ukutlola incwadi yokuthokoza irhelelho/isiko/iseluleko ositholileko • Isakhiwo esifaneleko. • Umnqopho • Imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako. • Ukusejenziswa kwelimi. • Irejista • Ukuhleleka ngefanelo kwemitjho. • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi ukuqinisekisa ukukhambelana. • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yemitjho, ubude nezakhiwo. Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola • Ukuhlela • Ukutlathabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula Ukutlola incwadi yokuthokoza irhelelho/isiko/iseluleko ositholileko	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: • Ukuphelela nemithetho yokupelela • Iinhunywezo, ikilibhu, ama-akhronimi • Iziqu, iinthomo neenlungelelo, amabizo ahlangehangeneko, amabizo alula Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho: • Amabizo, iimphawulo, izabizwana • Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola • Iinkhathi zesenzo, ikulumo enqophileko nemubiko, ukwakheka kwemitjho, isivumelwano Ukusebenzisa ilimi elihlabako: Izitiyo nezaga; ihlonipho Ilwazimagama elisebjameni obuthileko

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YELIMI
3-4		• Itshipografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo UkuFunda/ukuBukela okubukelwako/itheksti yeenrhatjini ezihlukahlukeneko (Amaqhinga) • UkuSkima • UkuSkena • ILimi Lomzimba • Ukuthatha isiqunto ngamagama angakajayeleki nangemifanekiso (amakhathuni) ngokusebenzisa amakhono wokusahlela igama - ukuhlathulula - ibonelo phambili		

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YELIMI
5-6	Amaqhingana wokuLalela nokuKhuluma UkuLalela ikulumo yomrhala/ikulumo-pendulwano hlangana nomsebenzeli wendawo yomtato netlayenti/ikhasitama mayelana nesinghonyoyilo sekontraga • Iphimbo • Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi • Irejista • Imithethjhwana Ukulingisa ukuthengiselana ngomlomo hlangana komthengisi nomthengi, nombango obangelwe yikotraga yezomlomo engakakhambi kuhle • Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi • Iphimbo • Ilimi lomzimba • Isiqinisekiso Ukwethula	Ukufunda ikontraka hlangana nomthengisi nomthengi • Isakhiwo • Ukusetjenziswa kweLimi • Ukukhuluma ngekontraka • Ukuqakatheka kokutikitha • Isisombululo nakunombango Ikondlo • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sekondlo esifihlekileko, imfenqo/imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, • Ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo Ukufunda/ukuBukela ikontraka ukwenzela ukuzwisa (Amaqhingana) • UkuSkima • UkuSkena • Ukusetjenziswa kweLimi • Ukukhuluma ngekontraka-, isib. umtlo ohiwengekileko, ukulwa, ikontraka yobuphilo besikhathi • Ukukhetha isiqu nto ngamagama angakajayeleki ngokusebenzisa amakhono wokuhlasela igama	Amatheksti wokuthintana: tlola umbiko ngotholiweko embangweni wahlangana nomthengisi nomthengi • Isakhiwo esifaneleko. • Umqopho • Imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako. • Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi. • Irejista • Ukuhleleka ngefanelo kwemithiyo. • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi ukuqinisekisa ukukhambelana. • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yemithiyo, ubude nezakhiwo Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola • Ukuhleleka • Ukuthathabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula Ukutlola iripoti ngokulandela indlela yekambiso yokutlola	Umsebenzi oseziningeni legama: iinhlanganiso Umsebenzi oseziningeni lomuthiyo: ukwakheka komuthiyo; imihlobo yemithiyo; ikuluma enqophileko nemubiko, imihlobo yemibuzo; iphimbo Ihlathululo yegama: izithiyo nezaga Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nokupelela: amaphetheni wokupelela; linrhunyezo: ama-initijiyali, ama-akhronimi, ikilibhu, ithrankhayithini, i-afesisi, iporthimanthewu Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko: ilimi elisetjenziswe nakutlola amakontraga nemitlolo yezomThetho

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YELIMI
7-8	Amaqhingha wokuLalela nokuKhuluma UkuLalela ukuzwisisa (ikulumo-pendulwana) • Ukulalela ikulumo-pendulwana • Ukutlola amanowuthi - Ilimi namandla - Iphimbo - umoya wekondlo - isingeniso nesiphetho • Ukuphendula imibuzo Zomlomo: Ikulumo engakalungiselelwa Ukukhetha isihloko esifaneleko • Ukuhlela ilwazi ngokukhambelanako • Ukubona ilwazimagama nezakhiwo zelimu ezifanelo • Isingeniso nesiphetho ezifaneleko • Ukusebenzisa iinsetjenziswa ezibukelwako, ezizwakala bezibukelwe lapho okukghonakala khona	Itheksti yezemitlolo enjengeendatjana ezifitjhani, inoveli yelutjha/noveli • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wetheksti yokufunda: njengabalingisi, izenzeko, ikulumo-pendulwana, isakhiwo, irarano, isendlalelo, isizinda, umcoci, ummango Indlela yekambiso yokufunda: • Ngaphambi kokufunda/Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (Amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (Ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, irarano, ukuhlunga) Ikondlo • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sekondlo esifihlekileko, iimfenqo/imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, • Ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo UkuFundela yokuzwisisa: (itheksti ethathelwe ethekstini yezemitlolo) • UkuSkima, UkuSkena, Ukubona ngelitho lengqondo • Ukufunda okungeneleleko • Ukuthatha isiquanto • Ihlathululo yamagama • Umbono womtoli • Iphuzu nombono • Ihlathululo efihlakeleko	Ukutlola i-eseyi: Ecocako/ehlathululako/eveza imizwa • Ukukhetha amagama, • Iphimbo nesitayela somuntu. • Ihlathululo ecacileko. • Ukuzwakala kwephimbo • Imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako. • Imimebhe-ngqondo ukuhlela ukukhambelana kwemibono • Ukwethula i-eseyi ukwenzela ukuhlunga Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola • Ukuhlela • Ukuthathabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula Ukutlola i-eseyi ngokulandela indlela yekambiso yokutlola	Umsebenzi wezinga legama: izenzo ezijayelekileko Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho: ikulumo enqophileko, ikulumo emubiko Ihlathululo yegama: izitjho nezaga Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nokupeleda: amaphetheni wokupeleda; ama-akhronimi

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHAWANA YELIMI
9-10	Amaqhingana wokuLalela nokuKhuluma Ukulalela umbiko yephephandaba - Isakhiwo - Amatshwayo - Ukusefjenziswa kwelimi - Iphimbo - Irejista - Isingeniso nesiphetho Ukucocisana ngokutholakeleko Ukwethulwa umbiko ngomlomo - Ukusefjenziswa kwelimi - Irejista - Iphimbo - Ilimi lomzimba - Isingeniso nesiphetho	UkuFunda umbiko wephephandaba/wemegezina Amaqhingana wokufunda - Ukufundaokungeneleleko - Amatshwayo wetheksti Isib. Isakhiwo, umlingisi, isizinda, umcoci, umoya wekondlo, ummango, ihlangathi lomcoci - Ukuthatha isiqu nto ngamagama angakajayeleki ngokusebenzisa amakhono wokuhlasela igama - Ihlathululo enqophileko nefihlakeleko Indlela yekambiso yokufunda: - Ngaphambi kokufunda/Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) - Ngesikhathi sokufunda (Amatshwayo wetheksti) - Ngemuva kokufunda (Ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, irarano, ukuhlunga) Ikondlo - Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo - Isakhiwo sekondlo esifihlekileko, imfenoq/imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido - Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, - Ithiphografi - Ihlathululo efanekisako - Umoya wekondlo - Ummongo nomlayezo	Amatheksti wokuthintana amade: njengombiko/i-inthaviyu - limfuneko zemisebenzi nemihlobo yetheksti. - Isakhiwo, isitayela, umbono wakho. - Abamukeliwazi abanqothileko, ihlosos nobujamo bendawo. - Ukukhetha amagama. - Isakhiwo somutjho, ubude nemihlobo. - Imithethjwana yeengaba. Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola - Ukuhlela - Ukutlathabaja - Ukubuyekeza - Uku-editha - Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula Ukutlola umbiko ngokulandela indlela yekambiso yokutlola	Umsebenzi oseziningeni legama: indlela zesenzo- Eyamileko Ecateleleko Yamandla Esabizo Yesimo/yobujamo Umsebenzi oseziningeni lomutjho: imitjho elula; imitjho epandepande imitjho ehlangahlangeneko; iphimbo; iinkhathi zesenzo Ihlathululo yemitjho: izitjho nezaga, umqondo osobala, umqondo ofihlekileko, ifanathada, ifanakamisa, ukwenzasamuntu Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nokupeleda: amaphetheni wokupeleda; abodzubhula; uzitjhana

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YELIMI
9-10		Ukufundela/Ukubukelela ukuzwisisa (ukusetjenziswa kombiko wephephandaba) • UkuSkima • UkuSkena • Ukufunda okungeneleleko • Ukuthatha isiqunto (abalingisi, isizinda,, umlayezo) • Ukuthatha isiqunto ngamagama angakajayeleki ngokusebenzisa amakghono wokuhlasela igama • ILimi elithinta imizwa • Ukuphendula imibuzo		
UKUHLOLWA KWETHEMU YOKU- 1				
	UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: ZOMLOMO	UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UKUTLOLA	UMSEBENZI WESI-3: ISIVIVINYO SOKU-1	
	Ukufunda okulungiselelwako/Ingcoco	I-eseyi ehlatshululako/ecocako Incwadi yobungani/ukubuyekeza/ikulumo-pendulwano	Isifundo sokuzwisisa nokusetjenziswa kwelimi	

IGREYIDI 9 ITHEMU 2 OKUMUMETHWEKO				
IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKU BUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YELIMI
1-2	Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa Ukulalelela iindatjana • Ukubona nokusekela imibona eqakathekileko • Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi • Irejista • Ukuphendula imibuzo Ikulumiswano yeforamu/yesiqhema • Ukutjengisa indima edlalwako • Iinkhulumi zifanele zidlhegane • Ukuhlathulula imibono bekuthathwe nesiqu • Ukusebenzisa ilimi, isitayela nerejista efaneleko • Ukwethula	UkuFunda itheksti isib. Umdlalo/indatjana efitjhani/umtlole-ndabuko/ inoveli Amaqinga wokufunda • Ukufunda okungeneleleko • Amatshwayo wetheksti isib. isakhiwo, umlingisi, isizinda, umcoci, umoya wekondlo, ummango, • ihlangothi lomcoci • Ukuthatha isiqu nto ngamagama angakajayeleki nemifanekiso ngokusebenzisa amakhono wokuhlasela igama • Isakhiwo selimi nesitayela Indlela yekambiso yokufunda: • Ngaphambi kokufunda/Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (Amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (Ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, irarano, ukuhlunga) Ikondlo • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sekondlo esifihlekileko, imifeno/imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, • Ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummango nomlayezo	Amatheksti wokuthintana: Okutlola ngedayarini/umthethosisekelo/umthetho-kambiso • Isakhiwo esifaneleko • Umnqopho • Imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako • Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi. • Irejista • Ukuhleleka ngefaneko kwemitho. • Ukusebenzisa iinkhulumanisi ukuqinisekisa ukukhambelana. • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yemitho, ubude nezakhiwo Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola • Ukuhleleka • Ukutlathabheja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula Ukutlola idayari/umthethosisekelo/umthetho-kambiso ngokulandela indlela yekambiso yokutlola	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: iziqu, iinthomo neenlungelelo; izabizwana Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutho: imihlobo yemitho; ikulimo enqophileko/engakanqophi; iphimbo; iinkhathi zesenzo Ihlathululo yegama: izitho nezaga: ihlathululo esobala nefihlekileko Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nokupelela: abonobuza; amaphetheni wokupelela; iinkhulumanisi

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKU BUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YELIMI
1-2		Ukufunda/ukuBukela itheksti ukuthola ilwazi: incwadi yokwabiwa kwamafa nethestamende • Ukufunda noku Bukela okungeneleleko • Umnqopho wetheksti • Ukusefjenziswa kweLimi • Abalingisi nama kharikhetjha • Isendlalelo nesizinda • Umlayezo nommongo • Ukurhunyaza itheksti Ukurhunyaza Isakhiwo Ukusefjenziswa kweLimi		

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKU BUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHAWANA YELIMI
3-4	Amaqhingwa wokuLalela nokuKhuluma UkuLalelela ukuzwisisa: umlando ngepilo yomuntu/ukurekhoda ikulumo elingiswako • Ukuhlathulula amaqhingwa wendlela yekambiso yokulalela • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngokutlola Ukufunda okungakalungiselelwa • Ukusejenziswa kwelizwi, iphimbo nebelo elifaneleko • Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nakufundwako • Ilimi lomzimba • Ukuthintana nabamukeli -lwazi	UkuFunda itheksti isib. Umdlalo/ indatjana efitjhani/umtlolo-ndabuko • Kunqotjhiswe ematshwayeni wetheksti yezemitlolo. • Ukutjengisa ukuzwisisa kokuthuthuka kwesakhiwo nerarano, ukuvezwa kwabalingiswa, ukutjhunguluka, isendlelelo, isizinda, indima edlalwa mcoci, ummango, nesiphetho Indlela yekambiso yokufunda: • Ngaphambi kokufunda/Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (Amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (Ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, irarano, ukuhlunga) Ikondlo • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sekondlo esifihlekileko, imfenqo/imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, • Ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo	Ukutlola: Ukubuyekeza itheksti (itheksti engakalungiselwa efundiweko/Idokhyumenthari) • Isakhiwo esifaneleko • Umnqopho • Imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako • Ukusejenziswa kwelimi. • Irejista • Ukuhleleka ngelojikhi kwemitjho. • Ukusebenzisa inhlanganisi ukuqinisekisa ukukhambelana. • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yemitjho, ubude nezakhiwo Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola • Ukuhlela • Ukutlathabaja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula Ukutlola irivyu/Idokhyumenthari ngokulandela indlela yekambiso yokutlola	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: izenzo ezizijameleko, izenzo ezithoma ngo- uku-, iziqu, iinthomo neenlungelelo Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho: imitjho ehangahlangeneko; ikulumo engophileko/ engakanqophi Ihlathululo yegama: izitjho nezaga Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nokupelela: abonobuza; amaphetheni wokupelela; iinrhunyezo

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKU BUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YELIMI
3-4		Ukufunda/ukubukela itheksti isib. i-athikili yephephandaba/yemegezina ukuthola ilwazi nokuzwisisa Amaqhingana wokufundela ukuzwisisa isigaba esisethekstini esethekstibhugwini • UkuSkima noku Skena • Ukufunda okungeneleleko • Umnqopho nabamukeli-Iwazi abanqotjhisweko • Ukuthatha iinqunto neemphetho • Iphuzu nombono • Ukunikela ngombono wakhe • Ihlahlululo yamagama angakajayeleki • Ukubona iLimi elibubolwana Ukurhunyeza itheksti		

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKU BUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YELIMI
5-6	Amaqhingana wokuLalela nokuKhuluma UkuLalelela ukuzwisisa ithheksti yozomlomo efana ne-inthavyu/ ikulumo/ukucoca indatjana • Ukutlola amanowuthi ngesikhathi sokulalela • Ukulalela ngokuhlaba • Ukucocisana kwesiqhema/ ukucocisana kweforamu • Ukwenza ingcoco esuselwe ethekstini yezomlomo • Ukudlhegana • Iinsiza • Imithethjhwana	Ukufunda ithheksti yomtlolo isib. Umdlalo/indatjana efijhanyi/umtlole-ndabuko • Umnqopho othileko wamatshwayo wetheksti kwezemitulo. • Ukufjengisa ukuzwisisa kokuthuthuka kwesakhiwo nerarano, ukuveza kwabalingiswa, ukutjhuguluka, isendlelelo, ijamo lehlelo, indima edlalwa mcoci, ummomo, isiphetho Indlela yekambiso yokufunda: • Ngaphambi kokufunda/Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula ithheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (Amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (Ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, irarano, ukuhlunga) Ikondlo • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sekondlo esifihlekileko, imifenoq/imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, • Ithiphografi • Ihlatululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummomo nomlayezo	Ukutlola amatheksti wokuthintana: isaziso, i-ajenda namaminidi • Ukukhetha amagama, • Iphimbo nesitayela somuntu. • Ihlatululo ecacileko. • Ukuzwakala kwephimbo • Imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako. • Imimebhe-ngqondo ukuhlela ukukhambelana kwemibono • Ukwethula i-eseyi ukwenzela ukuhlungwa/ukuhlola Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola • Ukuhlela • Ukutlathabheja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula Ukutlola isaziso, i-ajenda namaminidi ngokulandela indlela yekambiso yokutlola	Umsebenzi oseziningeni legama: isiqu; iinthomo neenlungelelo; iimphawulo; izandiso Umsebenzi oseziningeni lomutjho: isigaba esihlatululako; isigaba esisingeniso; isigaba esisiphetho; iinkhathi; ukwakhiwa kwemitjho; imihlobo yemitjho Ihlatululo yegama: izitjho nezaga Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nokupeleda: amaphetheni wokupeleda

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKU BUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YELIMI
5-6		UkuFundela/ukuBukelela ukuzwisisa (kusetjenziswa okutoliweko Namkha/ nofana itheksti ebukelwako njengama khathuni/imitletlana) • UkuSkima • UkuSkena • Ukufunda okungeneleleko • Ukuthatha isiqunto abalingisi, isizinda, ijamo lehlelo, umlayezo) • Ukuthatha isiqunto ngamagama angakajayeleki ngokusebenzisa amakghono wokuhlasela igama • ILimi elithinta imizwa Ukubuyekaza isakhiwo sesirhunyezo		

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKU BUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YELIMI
7-8	Amaqhinga wokulalela nokuKhuluma UkuLalela umkhangiso orekhodiweko/umkhangiso emrhatjhwani • Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi • Iphimbo • Ibelo • Imithetjhwana • Ukutlola amanowuthi Ukwethula ngomlomo: ukuhlaziya umkhangiso • Ukuhlathulula imithala ebukelwako efana nefonti, ubukhulu bamagama, iinthombe ezitjethuliweko • Ukuhlathulula ukusetjenziswa kwelimi buqobolwana • Ukuhlathulula bonyana ukweqiwa/ ukutjhiywa, ukurhunyezwa nelimi kusetjenziswe bunjani ukudosa abamukeli-lwazi abanqotjhiweko	Ukufunda/ukubukela itheksti ebukelwako isib.usikhangiso/ ikhathuni/amagrafu Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokuFunda/ ukuBukela/ukwenzela ukuzwisisa nelwazi • UkuSkima noku Skena • Ukufunda okungeneleleko • Umnqopho nabamukeli-lwazi abanqotjhisweko • Ukuthatha iinqunto neemphetho • Ukubona iLimi elibuqobolwana • Umthelela wokukhetha nokutjihiya ihlathululo yetheksti • Indlela iLimi nemifanekiso zitjengisa bezibumbe amagugu nomoya umuntu enza ngayo izinto • Umthelela wokusebenzisa imihlobo nobukhulu bomtlo, iinhloko namakhephtjhini ehlatlululweni Ukurhunyeza: Ukubuyekeza Imitlolo/iincwadi zokufunda: Ukubuyekeza	Amatheksti amafitjhani wokuthintana/ abukelwako isib. Ukubuyekeza isikhangiso • Isakhiwo esifaneleko • Umnqopho • Imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako • Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi. • Irejista • Ukuhleleka ngelojikhi kwemitjho. • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi ukuqinisekisa ukukhambelana. • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehluahlukeneko yemitjho, ubude nezakhiwo Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola • Ukuhlela • Ukutlathlabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula Ukutlola ukubuyekeza kwesikhangiso	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: amabizo- wezinto esingazibona ngamehlo nengekhe sazibona ngamehlo, amabizo apandepande, amabizo ahlangahlangeko Izabizwana - zokuzenza, izabizwana zesibaluli, zobumnini, zenani, sokubala Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho: linkhathi; iingaba; iimvumelwano; ukwakheka komutjho; iphimbo; ikulumo. Ihlathululo yegama: ipharonimi, imethonimi iniyolojizimu (amagama amatjha eza nezinto ezisanda ukusungulwe), abomqondofana abomqondophika Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nokupeleda: amaphetheni wokupeleda; iinrhunyezo
	UKUHLOLA KWETHEMU YESI - 2			
9-10	UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: ZOMLOMO	UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UKUTLOLA	UMSEBENZI WESI-3: IINHLEHLUBO ZAPHAKATHI KOMNYAKA	
	Ukufunda okulungiselelweko/ingcoco yeforamu/ingcoco yesiqhema	Ukubuyekeza/idothyumenthari/isaziso/i-ajenda namaminidi womhlangano	IPhepha loku- 1: Zomlomo IPhepha lesi- 2: Isifundo sokuZwisa iLimi (ama-iri ama-2) IPhepha lesi- 3: Ukutlola (i-iri li-1) IPhepha lesi- 4: Ukuphendula zemitlolo (i-iri li-1 nemizuzu ema-30)	

IGREYIDI YE-9 ITHEMU YESI-3 OKUMUMETHWEKO				
IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKU BUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YELIMI
1-2	Ikulumo-pendulwano/inkulumiswano Ukulalela isehlakalo sekulumiswano hlangua nabantu ababili (ikulumo-pendulwano) - Isakhiwo nokuthuthuka kwemibono - Ukusebenzisa amakghono wokukhulumisana ukufikelela esisombululweni linkulumiswano eziphathelene nokuzwisiseni incwadi yokwabiwa kwelifa (lwili) nethestamende - Ukusebenziswa kwelimi - Ubuqobolwana - Ukudlhegana - Ukuvula nokuvala - Isiqunto/isiqinto	Ukufunda incwadi yokwabiwa kwelifa nethestamende erhunyeyiweko - Abadlalali-ndima - Ilanga - Izinto onazo - Umdlalifa/Omukelako - ILimi lomtlo - Ukusebenziswa kwencwadi yokwabiwa kwelifa Indlela yekambiso yokufunda: - Ngaphambi kokufunda/Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) - Ngesikhathi sokufunda (Amatshwayo wetheksti) - Ngemuva kokufunda (Ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, irarano, ukuhlunga) Ikondlo - Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo - Isakhiwo sekondlo esifihlekileko, imifeno/imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido - Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, - Ithiphografi - Ihlathululo efanekisako - Umoya wekondlo - Ummongo nomlayezo	Amatheksti wokuthintana: ukutlola incwadi yokwabiwa kwelifa/ nethestamende. - Isakhiwo esifaneleko - Umnqopho - Imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako - Ukusebenziswa kwelimi. - Irejista - Ukuhleleka ngefanelo kwemithetho. - Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi ukuqinisekisa ukukhambelana. - Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yemithetho, ubude nezakhiwo Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola - Ukuhleleka - Ukutlathabeja - Ukubuyekeza - Uku-editha - Ukufundela ukulungisa imiphoso nokwethula Ukutlola incwadi yokwabiwa kwelifa/ nethestamende	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: amabizo esingawabona nangekhe sawabone ngamethlo, imphawulo, iinhlanganiso Umsebenzi osezingeni omuthetho: ikulumo; iinkhathi zesenzo; imihlobo yemithetho; imihlobo yeengaba; iphimbo; umithethwana (itlozi), Isingamuthetho/ Umithethwana (ifreyizi) Ihlathululo yegama: ipharonimi, abomqondomnengi, abomabizwafane Amatshwayo woufunda nokutlola nokupelela: amaphetheni wokupelela

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKU BUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YELIMI
1-2		UkuFundela ukuZwisisa namaqhinga wokufunda: itheksti ebukelwako-ikhathuni • UkuSkimela ukuthola umbono oqakathekileko • UkuSkenela ukusekela iminingwana • Ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukuthatha isiqunto ngamagama angakajayelevi nemifanekiso • Ukubukelela noku kuthuthukisa/ukukhulisa ukuzwisisa/ukuzwa • Umthelela omumbi wokukhetha nokutjihiya ihlathululo yetheksti • Umthelela omuhle wokufanekisa neensetjenziswa • Umphumela wamaqhinga wokubukelwako		

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKU BUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHAWANA YELIMI
3-4	Amaqhainga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma UkuLalela i-inthavuyi • Ukuthadhlula indima edlalwako • Ukusejenziswa kwelimi • Ilimi namandla Ukucoca ngekharikhyulamu vithaye njengenye yeemfuneko zokuqatjhwa/ zokwamukelwa • Ilwazi • Ukufaneleka • Abantu abangathintwa • Ukukhambelana nencwadi esekelako	UkuFunda itheksti yezemithlo/ incwadi yokufunda isib. iNoveli/ iNoveli yelutjha/indatjana efithani • Umnqopho othileko wamatshwayo wetheksti kwezemithlo. • Ukufjengisa ukuzwisa kokuthuthuka kwesakhiwo nerarano, ukuveza kwabalingiswa, ukutjhuguluka, isendlelelo, ijamo lehlalo, indima edlalwa mcozi, ummango, nesiphetho Indlela yekambiso yokufunda: • Ngaphambi kokufunda/Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (Amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (Ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, irarano, ukuhlunga) Ikondlo • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sekondlo esifihlekileko, imifeno/imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, • Ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo	Amatheksti wokuthintana: isib. Incwadi esekelako nekharikhyulamu vithaye • Iimfuneko zesakhiwo, isitayela. • Abamukeli-lwazi abanqotjhiweko, umnqopho nobujamo • Ukukhetha amagama, ilimi elifanekisako, amatshwayo, umbala nokubeka amaphuzu ngefanelo. • Isakhiwo somutjho, ubude nemihlobo. • Ukukhetha amatshwayo wokubukelwako newokutlanywako Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola • Ukuhlela • Ukutlathathabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula Ukutlola incwadi esekelako nekharikhyulamu vithaye	Umsebenzi osezizingeni legama: iimphawulo Umsebenzi osezizingeni lomutjho: ikulamo; iinkathi zesenzo; imihlobo yemutjho; imihlobo yeengaba; iphimbo; umtjhwana (itlozi), Isingamutjho/ Umtjhwana (ifreyizi) Ihlathululo yegama: abomqondofana abomqondophika abomabizwafana abomqondomnengi Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nokupelela: amaphetheni wokupelela

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKU BUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YELIMI
3-4		UkuFundela ukuZwisisa (amaqhinga) (Ukusebenzisa amatheksti abonakalako natloliweko) Amaqhinga • UkuSkimela ukuthola umbono oqakathekileko • UkuSkenela ukusekela iminingwana • Ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukuthatha isiqunto ngamagama angakajayeleki nemifanekiso • Umthelela omumbi wokukhetha nokuthi iya ihlathululo yetheksti • Umthelela omuhle wokufanekisa newensejenziswa • Umphumela wamaqhinga wokubukelwako		

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKU BUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHAWANA YELIMI
5-6	Amaqinga wokuLalela nokuKhuluma UkuLalela ikulumo-pikiswano esemrhatjhweni/kumabonwakude • Abadlali-ndima • Ukusetjenziswa kwephimbo • Ibelo • Ukwethulwa kwesiphakamiso nokusivikela • Ukwethulwa ukuphikisa isihloko • Isisombululo • Ukutlola amanowuthi • Ukucoca nokwabelana ngamanowuthi Ukuzibandakanya kukulumo-pikiswano • Imithethjhawana yekulumo-pikiswano • Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi • Ukwethulwa kwesiphakamiso besivikewe • Ukwethulwa ukuphikisa isihloko • Abadlali-ndima • Isisombululo	UkuFundisa itheksti yezemitlolo isib. iNoveli/indatjana efitjhani/umtlo-ndabuko isib. inolwani-mlando, inolwani yezekolo, inolwani yeembandana nezinto • Amatshwayo wezemitlolo yetheksti njengesakhiwo, umlingisi, isizinda, irarano, itshwayo, ukunotha kwetjhada, ukufanekisa, ukubonela phambili, ukubuyisa umcabango ngokudlulileko Indlela yokambiso yokufunda: • Ngaphambi kokufunda/Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (Amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (Ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, irarano, ukuhlunga) Ikondlo • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sekondlo esifihlekileko, imfeno/imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, • Ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo UkuFundela/ukuBukelela ukuZwisisa (Ukusebenzisa amatheksti abukelwako natliiweko)	Ukutlola i-eseyi: Ecocako/ehlathululako/eveza imizwa • Ukukhetha amagama, • Iphimbo nesitayela somuntu. • Ihlathululo ecacileko. • Ukuzwakala kwephimbo • Imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako. • Imimebhe-ngqondo ukuhlela ukukhambelana kwemibono • Ukwethula i-eseyi ukwenzela ukuhlungwa/ukuhlola Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola • Ukuhlela • Ukuthathabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula Ukutlola i-eseyi ngokulandela indlela yekambiso yokutlola	Umsebenzi oseziningeni legama: iinhlanganiso Umsebenzi oseziningeni lomutjha: ikulumo; imihlobo yemitho; ukwakheka kwemitho; iphimbo; iinkhathi zesenzo; imihlobo yeengaba Ihlathululo yegama: ihlathululo esobala, efanekisako, ifanathada, ifanakamisa, ifanangwaqa, ukwenzasamuntu; ifuzatjhada, isidlalisi-magama Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nokupelela: amaphetheni wokupelela

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKU BUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YELIMI
5-6		Amaqhinga • UkuSkimela ukuthola umbono oqakathekileko • UkuSkenela imininingwana ukusekela • Ukufunda okungeneleleko • Ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukuthatha isiqunto ngamagama angakajayekeki nemifanekiso • Imibono eqakathekileko nesisekelo • Umthelela omumbi wokukhetha nokutjiya ihlathululo • Umthelela omuhle wokufanekisa neensiza zokufunda • Iinqunto neemphetho ezithathwa ngumtlozi Ukurhunyeza itheksti		

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKU BUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YELIMI
7-8	Amaqhingana wokuLalela nokuKhuluma UkuLalela ikuluma yelunga lomphakathi eliveleleko • Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi • Ubuhlangotho nokuzindla • Ukudzimelela kukholelwa kikhohlo • Iphimbo • Ilimi namandla • Ukuphendula imibuzo Ikuluma elungiselelweko Abafundi benza irhubululo njengomsebenzi wokuzilungiselela. • Imithethjhwana yokwethula • Ilimi lomzimba • Isingeniso nesiphetho • Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi.	Umtloleli wetheksti njengendatjana efitjhani, inoveli yelutjha/inoveli • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko womtloleli wetheksti: njengomlingisi, isenzeko, ikuluma-penduliwano, isakhiwo, irarano, isendialelo, isizinda, umcoci, ummango Indlela yekambiso yokufunda: • Ngaphambi kokufunda/Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (Amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (Ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, irarano, ukuhlunga) Ikondlo • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sekondlo esifihlekileko, imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, • Ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo	Amatheksti wokuthintana isib. Ikarada lesimemo, ukulamukela. • Iimfuneko zesakhiwo, isitayela, umbono wakho. • Abamukeliwazi abanqotjiweko, umnqopho nobujamo • Ukukhetha amagama, ihlathululo ecacileko. • Isakhiwo somutjho, ubude nemihlobo. Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola • Ukuhlela • Ukutlathabheja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula Ukutlola ikarada lesimemo nencwajana yokulamukela	Umsebenzi oseziningeni legama: iimphawulo Umsebenzi oseziningeni lomutjho: isigaba esihlathululuako; isigaba sokuzikhethela; isigaba sokuhlukanisa el Ihlathululo yegama: igama elilodwa esikhundleni somtjhwana Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nokupelela: amaphetheni wokupelela

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKU BUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YELIMI
7-8		UkuFundela/ukuBukelela ukuZwisisa (Amathekti abukelwako natoliweko) • UkuSkimela ukuthola umbono oqakathekileko • UkuSkenela ukusekela imininingwana • Ukufunda okungeneleleko • Ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukuthatha isiqunto ngamagama angakajayelevi nemifanekiso • Imibono eqakathekileko nesisekelo • Umbono wakhe • Ukurhunyeza • Umthelela wokukhetha nokutjihiya ihlathululo • Umthelela omumbi wokufanekisa neensiza zokufunda • Umthelela omuhle wamaqhinga abukelwako • Iinqunto neempetho ezithathwa ngumtlozi		

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKU BUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YELIMI
9-10	Amaqhingana wokuLalela nokuKhuluma Ukucoca indatjana • Ukunikela ithejo kilokhu: amaqhono wokukhuluma, iphimbo, ukuphimsa, ibelo, ukuphakama nokwehla kwephimbo, ukuthintana kwamehlo, ukujama, ukukhuluma ngezitho zomzimba • Imithethwana namatshwayo wendatjana Ikulumo-pendulwana: ukulingisa ikulumo-pendulwana • Ukusefjenziswa kwelimi • Ukudlhegana • Ilimi lomzimba • Amatshwayo wetheksti	UkuFundisa itheksti yezemfundo njengomdlalo • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wetheksti: njengo mlingisi, isenzeko, ikulumo-pendulwana, isakhiwo, irarano, isendialelo isizinda, umcoci, ummango Indlela yekambiso yokufunda: • Ngaphambi kokufunda/Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (Amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (Ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, irarano, ukuhlunga) Ikondlo • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sekondlo esifihlekileko, imifeno/imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo UkuFundisa ukuZwisisa: (itheksti ethathelwe encwadini eqintelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko) • UkuSkima, ukuSkema, ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo • Ukufunda okungeneleleko • Ukuthatha isiqunto • Ihlathululo yamagama • Umbono womtoli • Iphuzu nombono • Ihlathululo efihlakeleko	• Amatheksti wokuthintana isib. Ikulumo- pendulwana • Ukukhetha amagama, • Iphimbo nesitayela somuntu. • Ihlathululo ecacileko. • Ukuzwakala kwephimbo • Imibono eqakathekileko nesekeleko. • Imimebhe-ngqondo ukuhlela ukukhambelana kwemibono • Ukwethula i-eseyi ukwenzela ukuhlungwa/ukuhlola Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola • Ukuhlela • Ukuthathabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula Ukutlola i-ajenda namaminidi womhlangano ngokulandela indlela yekambiso yokutlola	Umsebenzi oseziningeni legama: izenzo, isabizwana sokubala, isabizwana zokukhomba Umsebenzi oseziningeni lomutjho: ikambiso, ukulamanisa; ukulamanisa ngokuya ngokuqakatheka isigaba esisiphetho Ihlathululo yegama: igama elilodwa esikhundleni somtjhwana Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nokupeleda: amaphetheni wokupeleda

UKUHLOLA KWETHEMU YESI-3			
	UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: ZOMLOMO	UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UKUTLOLA	UMSEBENZI WESI- 3: ISIVIVINYO SESI- 2
	Ikulomo elungiselelweko/ukulingisa/ikulomo-pikiswano/ingcoco ngekharikhyulamu vithayi/incwadi yokwabiwa kwelifa/isititimende	I-Eseyi ehlathululako/ecocako/eveza imizwa/ephikisanako Incwadi esekelako neKharikhyulamu vithayi	IsiFundo sokuZwisisa nokusefjenziswa kwelimi

IGREYIDI YE-9 ITHEMU YESI- 4 OKUMUMETHWEKO				
IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YELIMI
1-2	Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa • Ukuphendula ngokuhlalabako emihlobeni ehlukahlukeneko yamatheksti • Ukulalelela ilwazi elinqophileko • Ukulalela nokuthabala iinolwana -mlando neenhloko • Ukuphendula imibuzo Ikambiso yomhlango • Abadlali-ndima • Imithethjhwana yomhlango • Ukudlhegana • Ukusejenziswa kwelimi • Ukungavumelani emhlanganweni • Isingeniso nesiphetho	Ithekesti yezemitlolo njengeendatjana ezifitjhani, inoveli yelutjha/noveli • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wetheksti yokufunda: njengabalingisi, isenzeko, ikulumo-pendulwano, isakhiwo, irarano, isendlalelo, isizinda, umcoci, ummongo Indlela yekambiso yokufunda: • Ngaphambi kokufunda/Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (Amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (Ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, irarano, ukuhlunga) Ikondlo • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sekondlo esifihlekileko, imfenqo/imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, • Itshipografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo	Amatheksti wokuthintana amade isib. Incwadi yesibawo somebenzi (yokomthetho) • Isakhiwo esifaneleko • Umnqopho • Imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako • Ukusejenziswa kwelimi. • Irejista • Ukuhleleka ngefanelo kwemitjho. • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi ukuqinisekisa ukukhambelana. • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yemitjho, ubude nezakhiwo. Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola • Ukuhlelela • Ukutlathabaja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula Ukutlola incwadi yesibawo	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: Izenzo Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho: ikulumo enqophileko nengakanqophi. umutjho onqophileko nomutjho osepambosini yokwenziwa. Ihlathululo yegama: ihlathululo enganatha/engacaciko, engafunekiko, ebuyabuyelelwako; isirhumutjha/islanghi, ijagoni Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nokupeleda: amaphetheni wokupeleda

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YELIMI
		UkuFundela ukuZwisisa: (itheksti ethathelwe encwadini eqintelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko) • UkuSkima, ukuSkena, ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo • Ukufunda okungeneleleko • Ukuthatha isiqunto • Ihlathululo yamagama • Umbono womtoli • Iphuzu nombono • Ihlathululo efihlakeleko		

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YELIMI
3-4	Amaqhingana wokuLalela nokuKhuluma UkuLalela ukuzwisisa (Ukusebenzisa ikulumo-pendulwano erekhodiweko) - Ukulalela ikulumo-pendulwano - Ukutlola amanowuthi - Ilimi namandla - Iphimbo - Umoya wekondlo - Isingeniso nesiphetho - Ukuphendula imibuzo Ukucocisana kweforamu/ukucocisana kwephaneli/ukucocisana kwesiqhema - Abadlali-ndima - Imithethwana yeforamu/ yekulumiswano - Ukudlhegana - Ukusefjenziswa kwelimi - Ukungavumelani ekucocisaneeni - Isingeniso nesiphetho linqhema zikhulumisana ngeenhloko zezinto ezenzeka ngesikhathi sanje	Ithekezi yezemitlolo njengendatjana efitjhani, inoveli yelutjha/inoveli - Amatshwayo aqakathekileko womtlo wetheksi: njengo mingisi, isenzeko, ikulumo-pendulwano, isakhiwo, irarano, isendialelo, isizinda, umcoci, ummomo Indlela yekambiso yokufunda: - Ngaphambi kokufunda/Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula ithekezi) - Ngesikhathi sokufunda (Amatshwayo wetheksi) - Ngemuva kokufunda (Ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, irarano, ukuhlunga) Ikondlo - Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo - Isakhiwo sekondlo esifihlekileko, imfenoq/imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido - Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, - Itiphografi - Ihlathululo efanekisako - Umoya wekondlo - Ummomo nomlayezo UkuFundela/ukuBukelela ukuZwisisa: (Amatheksti abukelwako naweenrhatjhi nofana isikhangiso njenga makhathuni nofana isikhangiso) - UkuSkima, ukuSkena, ukubona ngeliho lenggondo - Ukufunda okungeneleleko - Ukuthatha isiqunto - Ihlathululo yamagama - Umbono womtlozi - Iphuzu nombono - Ihlathululo efihlakeleko	Amatheksti wokuthintana isib. Ama-imeyli: - Isakhiwo esifaneleko - Umnqopho - Imibono eqakathekileko nesekeleko - Ukusefjenziswa kwelimi. - Irejista - Ukuhleleka ngefanelo kwemitho. - Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi ukuqinisekisa ukukhambelana. - Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yemitho, ubude nezakhiwo. Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola - Ukuhleleka - Ukutlathabheja - Ukubuyekeza - Uku-editha - Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula Ukutlola i-imeyli ngokulandela indlela yekambiso yokutlola	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: amabizo mbala, ibizo elithoma ngo-uku-, amabizo ahlanguhlangeneko Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho: ikambiso, ukuhleleka, ukulamana ngokuqakatheka; isigaba esisiphetho Ihlathululo yegama: ukudzimelela kokholelwa kikhlo, ukuzindla, ubuhlangathi, ilimi elithinta imizwa Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nokupelela: amaphetheni wokupelela linrhunyezo: ama-initjhiyali, i-akhronimi, itilibhu(clip), ithrankhatjhini, i-afesisi, i-phorthimanthewu

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHAWANA YELIMI
5-6	Amaqhingana wokuLalela nokuKhuluma Ukulingisa ubujamo obuthileko • Ubujamo butjengiswa ngokucacileko • Abalingisi bahlukaniswe ngokucacileko • Ilimi lifanele ubujamo • Ukulingisa kutjengisa izenzeko zobujamo obuthileko Ikulumiswano • Ukucabanga ngobujamo neenhlalo ezifaneleko • Imithethjwana yokukhuluma • Ilimi namandla • Iinsiza zokuragisela phambili ikuluma	Ithekesti yezemitlolo enjengeendatjana ezifitjhani, inoveli yelutjha • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wetheksti yokufunda: njengabalingisi, isenzeko, ikuluma-pendulwano, isakhiwo, irarano, isendialelo, isizinda, umcoci, ummango Indlela yekambiso yokufunda: • Ngaphambi kokufunda/Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Ukwethula itheksti) • Ngesikhathi sokufunda (Amatshwayo wetheksti) • Ngemuva kokufunda (Ukuphendula imibuzo, ukumadanisa, irarano, ukuhlunga) Ikondlo • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wekondlo • Isakhiwo sekondlo esifihlekileko, imifenko/imifanekiso mqondo, ivumelwano, igido • Isakhiwo sangaphandle sekondlo, imida, iindima, • Ithiphografi • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Umoya wekondlo • Ummongo nomlayezo	Amatheksti wokuthintana isib. Umlando kamufi/idayari/Ikarada lesimemo • Isakhiwo esifaneleko • Umnqopho • Imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako • Ukusejenziswa kwelimi. • Irejista • Ukuhleleka ngefanelo kwemithjo. • Ukusebenzisa inhlanganisi ukuqinisekisa ukukhambelana. • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yemithjo, ubude nezakhiwo Ukunqophisa ekambisweni yendlela yokutlola • Ukuhleleka • Ukutlathabeja • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso Ukutlola umlando kamufi/ ukutlola idayari/ikarada lesimemo ngokulandela indlela yekambiso yokutlola	Umsebenzi oseziningeni legama: izenzo, amabizo Umsebenzi oseziningeni lomutjho: ihlathululo: unobangela nomphumela Ihlathululo yegama: Ukutjhidisa ihlathululo, ukusebenzisa ilimi ngomnqopho okhethekileko, igama elilodwa esikhundleni somtjhwana Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nokupeleda: amaphetheni wokupeleda

IIMVEKE	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YELIMI
5-6		UkuFundela ukuZwisisa: (itheksti ethathelwe encwadini eqintelwe ukufundisa zemitiolo) • UkuSkima, ukuSkena, ukubona ngeliho lengqondo • Ukufunda okungeneleleko • Ukuthatha isiqunto • Ihlathululo yamagama • Umbono womtoli • Iphuzu nombono • Ihlathululo efihlakeleko Ukutlola iphuzu nofana isigaba esirhunyeziweko		
7-8	Amaqhingha wokulalela nokukhuluma Ukubuyeyekeza	Ukufunda noku Bukela: Ukubuyeyekeza kwamatshwayo aqakathekileko, izakhiwo nemithethjhwana	Ukutlola: Ukubuyeyekeza amatheksti atlolwako Ukubuyeyekeza indlela yekambiso yokutlola	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: Ukubuyeyekeza Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho: Ukubuyeyekeza Ihlathululo yegama: Igama elilodwa esikhundleni somutjhwana Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola nokupeleda: amaphetheni wokupeleda
UMSEBENZI WOKUHLOLA OHLELEKILEKO NEWOKUPHELA KOMNYAKA WETHEMU YESI- 4				
9-10		UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: ZOMLOMO	UMSEBENZI WESI - 2: IINHLEHLUBO ZOKUPHELA KOMNYAKA	
	Ikulumo-pikiswano/i-inthavyu/ingcoco/ikulumo elungiselelweko/ikulumo engakalungiselelwa/foramu/isiqhema/iphaneli/ukulalela ukuzwisisa/indlela yekambiso yomhlangano	IPhepha loku- 1: Zomlomo IPhepha lesi- 2: IsiFundo sokuZwisisa, iLimi (ama-iri ama -2) IPhepha lesi- 3: UkuTlola (i-iri li-1) IPhepha lesi- 4: Ukuphendula zemiTlolo (iri li-1nemizuzu ema-30)		

ISIGABA 4: UKUHLOLA ELIMINI LEKHAYA

4.1 ISINGENISO

Ukuhlola yindlela yekambiso eragela phambili ehleliweko yoku fumana, ukubuthelela nokuhlathulula ilwazi ngokusebenza kwabafundi. Kufaka hlangana amagadango amane: ukukhiqiza nokubuthelela ubufakazi bepumelelo; ukuhlunga ubufakazi; ukurekhoda okutholiweko begodu kusetjenziwa ilwazi ukwenzela ukuzwisisa begodu ngalokho kusizwe ukuthuthuka komfundi ukwenzela ukuthuthukisa indlela yekambiso yokufunda nokufundisa.

Ukuhlola kufanele kube ngikho kokubili okungakahleleki (ukuhlola ukufunda) nokuhlekileko (ukuhlola okufundiweko). Kikho kokubili ukuhlola, kufanele abafundi banikelwe umbiko obuyako njalonzalo khona kuzokungezelelwa ilemuko labo lokufunda.

Ukuhlola emaLimini kuragela phambili bekusekele ukukhula netuthuko yabafundi. Kuyingcenywe ehlanganisiweko yokufunda nokufundisa njengombana kunikela umbiko obuyako ngokufunda nokufundisa. Kufanele kuhlanganiswe ekufundiseni nokufundeni kunokobana kwenziwe njengento ezijameleko. Ukuya phambili, ukuhlola okuhlanganisiweko kwemihlobo ehlukeneko yelimi kufanele kujayezwe. Isibonelo, singathoma ngokufunda isiqetjhana bese kwenziwe ukuhlolwa kwesifundo sokuzwisisa. Imibuzo yelwazi leLimi ingenziwa isuselwa ethekstini efanako. Ngemva kokufunda itheksti abafundi bangabawiwa bonyana baphendule imibuzo ngetheksti, isibonelo, ukutlola incwadi ngezinto eziphakanyiswe ethekstini nofana ukutlola ezinye iimpendulo ngokumumethwe yitheksti. Ukusonga umsebenza lo, kungacociswana ngesihloko begodu ngalendlela kungenziwa wo ke amakghono welimi ngomsetjenzana owodwa otjhelelako, ohlanganisiweko.

Ukuhlola amakghono ahlukeneko welimi akukafaneli kubonwe njengomsetjenzana ozijameleko kodwana umsebenzi owodwa ohlangeneke. Ngalokho ke, amarubhrikhi wokuhlola afanele aqalelele amakghono ahlukehlukeneko welimi emsebenzini. *Amakghono wabafundi wokulalela, amakghono wokuphalisana ngezomlomo, ikghono lokuphendula imibuzo, ukuzibandakanya eengcocweni nemakghonweni wokurekhoda okutloliweko nakukghonakalako angatjhejwa ngamalanga.*

Kuqakathekile, godu, bonyana *ukuzwisisa kwabafundi ngalokho abakufundako* kuyahlolwa ingasi ikghono labo lokukhumbula nofana ukuphula amagama. Ngakho-ke ukuhlolwa kokufunda kufanele kwenzeke ngamalanga kungabi nje kuhlolwa okwenzeka ngakanye. Ukuhlolwa kokufunda okuhlekileko kufanele bonyana kunqophe ekufundeleni phezulu begodu nemisetjenzaneni ezakurhelebha utitjhere abone bonyana umfundi uzwisise kangangani, isibonelo, ukubuyelela acoce indatjana nofana aphenndule imibuzo.

Ukuhlolwa komsebenzi otloliweko kuzokunqopha ekghonweni lomfundi lokudlulisa ihlathululo, begodu nokuthi litloleke ngefanelo kangangani, isibonelo, izakhiwo nokusetjenziwa kwelimi ngefanelo, ukupeleda namatshwayo. Koke ukuhlola kufanele kukhumbule bonyana ukufunda ilimi kuyindlela yekambiso nokuthi ekuthomeni abafundi angekhe bakhiqize isiqetjhana somsebenzi esilungileko. Ngakho-ke iingaba ezahlukehlukeneko zeendlela yekambiso yokutlola nazo kufanele zihlolwe.

Lokha nawunikela umsebenzi ohlekileko wokuhlola, kuzokuba nomnqopho wekghono elithile, isibonelo ukuLalela nokuKhuluma namkha ukuFunda nofana ukuTlola. Nanyana kunjalo, njengombana ukufunda ilimi kuyindlela yekambiso ehlanganisiweko, kuzokusetjenziwa ikghono elingaphezulu kwelilodwa. izakhiwo zelimi kufanele zihlolwe ebujameni obuthileko. Utitjhere ufanele aqinisekise bonyana ukuhlola akwenziwa emsebenzini otloliwako kwaphela, kodwana kuvumela nomsebenzi owenziwako nowezomlomo. Kuqakathekile ukuhlola lokho abafundi abakwaziko ingasi lokho abakwazi ngehloko, ngakho-ke hlola amakghono ebujameni ngendlela okungakghonakala ngayo, isib. abafundi bangahle bapelede wo ke amagama ngefanelo ngesikhathi sesivivinyo ngoLesihlanu, kodwana bayakghona ukusebenzisa wona amagama lawo abawapelede kule ngesikhathi nabatlolako/nabarekhoda iindaba zabo nofana indatjana na?

Ukufundisa nokuhlolwa kwamalimi kufanele kunikele ithuba lokufaka boke abafundi. Kufanele kutholakale amaqhinga wokusiza boke abafundi ukuthola nofana ukukhiqiza amatheksi welimi.

Ihlelo lokuhlola livumela ukuhlola okurhunyeyizweko, okungathatha ubujamo besivivinyo namkha ihlahlubo, ekupheleni kwenye nanye ithubu. Umsebenzi okuhlolwa ngawo kufanele bonyana wenziwe ethemeni leyo. Izinto ezizokuhlolwa zifanele zibekwe emazingeni welwazi elihlukahlukene ukuqinisekisa ubuqiniso bazo.

4.2 UKUHLOLA OKUNGAKAHLELEKI NOFANA KWANGAMALAMGA

Ukuhlola ukufunda kunomnqopho oragela phambili wokubuthelela ilwazi ngepumelelo yomfundi. Ilwazi leli lingasetjenziselwa ukwenza ngcono ukufunda.

Ukuhlola okungakahleleki kukutjheja iragelo phambili yangamalanga yabafundi. Lokhu kwenziwa ngokuqala, ukucocisana, ukubonisa ngokwenza, iingcoco zabafundi nabotitjhere, ukuthintana kwangetlasini okungakahleleki, njll. Ukuhlola okungakahleleki kungaba lula njengokujamisa isifundo utjheje abafundi nofana ukucocisana nabafundi ngeragelo phambili yokufunda. Ukuhlolwa kwekhono lelimi lizokuba ngendlela yokutjheja, umsebenzi otlolwako, imisetjenzana yezomlomo nokwethula, iimvivinyo ezitlolwako, ukufundela phezulu, nezinye iindlela zokuhlola. Ukuhlola okungakahleleki kufanele kusetjenziselwe ukunikela abafundi umbiko obuyako nokulungiselela ihlelo lokufundisa. Akutlhogeki bonyana kurekhodwe. Ukuhlola lokhu akukafaneli bonyana kubonwe njengento ezijameleko kunemisetjenzana yokufunda eyenzeka ngetlasini. Kesinye isikhathi, ungahle ufune ukuhlela/ukuseta imisetjenzana yokuhlola enqophileko ukugqugquzela abafundi bakho bonyana bafunde, njengamatheksti wangamalanga wokupeleda. Abafundi nofana abotitjhere bangatshwaya imisebenzi yokuhlola leyo.

Kutjhukuniswa bonyana utitjhere asebenzise iimveke ezimbili zokuthoma zethemu ukwenza ukuhlolwa okusisekelo ebafundini. Kufanele asebenzise imisetjenzana enikelwe eemvekeni ezimbili zokuthoma zehlelo lokufundisa ukwenza ukuhlela lokhu. Lokhu kuzokuvumela bonyana uthole ihlobo letjhejo elitlhogwa bafundi bakho njengombana uragela phambili.

Imisetjenzana yokuzihlola neyokuhlolwa mlingani ifaka hlangana abafundi ekuhloleni. Lokhu kuqakathekile njengombana kuvumela abafundi ukufunda nokuzindla ngepumelelo yabo. Imiphumela yemisebenzi yokuhlola kwangamalanga okungakahleleki ayirekhodwa ngokuhlelekileko ngaphandle kobana utitjhere athande ukwenza njalo. Nanyana kunjalo, abotitjhere bangahle bafise ukugcina amarekhodi wabo angakahleleki ngeragelo phambili lomfundi ngamunye ezintweni ezihlukeneko zesifundo ukusiza ngokuhlela begodu nokuqinisekisa bonyana umfundi ngamunye uthuthukisa amakhono nokuzwisisa okulindelekileko. Imiphumela yemisebenzi yokuhlolwa kwangamalanga ayisetjenziselwa ukudlulisela esigabeni esilandelako nofana umnqopho wokuthola isitifikethi.

4.3 UKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO

Yoke imisebenzi yokuhlola eyakha ihlelo lokuhlola okuhlelekileko konyaka, ithathwa njengokuhlola okuhlelekileko. Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhlelekileko iyatshwaywa begodu *irekhodwe ngokuhlelekileko* ngutitjhere ngeminqopho yokudlulisela phambili. Yoke imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhlelekileko kufanele ilinganiswe ngomnqopho wokuqinisekisa bonyana iyikhlwalithi begodu nezinga elifaneleko lihlala linjalo.

Ukuhlola okuhlelekileko kunikela abotitjhere irerho lokuhlunga iragelo phambili labafundi egreyidini nesifundweni esithile. Iimbonelo zokuhlola okuhlelekileko zifaka hlangana iimvivinyo, iinhlahlubo, imisebenzi yezandla, amaphrojekthi, ukwethula iinkulamo, iintjengiso (okufana nokubuyelela ucoce indatjana, ukumadanisa/ukumetjhisa), ukuphefoma/ukwenza (okufana nokulingisa), ama-eseyi, ukuzibandakanya emisebenzini yezomlomo (afana nekulamo pikiswano, ikulumiswano, ukucocisana), imisebenzi etlolwako (okufana nokuqedelela iphepha lokusebenzela, ukutlola iingaba nofana eminye imihlobo yamatheksti), njll.

Umnqopho wokutlama iHlelo lokuHlola (HH) kuqinisekisa ubuqiniso, ukuthembeka, ukungasolisi nangokwaneliseka kokuhlolwa ngokunikela umhlalo ohlathululwe kabanzi ngemihlobo yemisetjenzana namaphesende anikelwe elinye nelinye ikghono lelimi elisemsebenzini otolwako. Godu lithula umnqopho wokuhlola, o.u. indlela umsebenzi okufanele wenziwe ngayo.

Ekuhlolweni okuhlelekileko, kusetjenziswa amamemoranda, amarubhriji, amahelo wokuhlola neenkala zokulinganisa ukuhlola begodu nezinye iintlabagelo ezilungele ukuthjeja, ukuhlola nokurekhoda izinga labafundi lokuzwisisa namakghono. Khetha isitlabagelo esifaneleko sokuhlola umhlobo othile womsebenzi. Isibonelo, irubhriji isitlabagelo esifanele khulu ukusetjenziselwa ukuhlola isiqetjhana sokutlolo wokuzitlamela kunememorandamu. Imemorandamu ifanela ukuhlola isivivinyo sokupeleda nofana umsebenzi wokufunda ngokuzwisisa.

4.3.1 Iimfuneko zokuhlola okuhlelekileko zeLimi Lekhaya

Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhlelekileko kufanele ihlole amahlangothi/izinto ezihlukahlukeneko zamakghono welimi ukuze amahlangothi/izinto eziqakathekileko zelimu zihlolwe esikhathini esiyithemu nonyaka. Abotitjhere bafanele baqinisekise bonyana amahlangothi/izinto lezi zihlolwa ngokungakahleleki, begodu nombiko obuyako unikelwe ebafundini ngaphambi kokobana bahlolwe ngokuhlelekileko.

Koke ukuhlolwa esiGabeni esiPhakamileko kwenziwa esikolweni.

IHlelo lokuHlola okuhlelekileko lamaGreyidi 7 - 9 lenziwa misebenzi elitjhumu nanye (11) yokuhlola okuhlelekileko, okwenza 100%. Ukuhlolwa okwenziwa esikolweni kumaphesende ama 40%, njengombana ekupheleni konyaka kuzakuba maphesende ama 60%.

UkuHlolwa okwEnziwa eSikolweni (40%)

Isigaba esiPhakamileko sinemisebenzi elitjhumu (10) yokuhlola okuhlelekileko eyenzelwe ukuhlolwa okwenziwa esikolweni. Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhlelekileko ihlelwe ngendlela elandelako:

- IGreyidi 7- inemisebenzi yezomlomo emi- 4, imisebenzi etlolwako emi-2, iimvivinyo ezi-3 neenhlahlubo zaphakathi konyaka/ngoMgwengweni yi-1
- IGreyidi 8- inemisebenzi yezomlomo emi- 4, imisebenzi etlolwako emi-3, iimvivinyo ezi-2 neenhlahlubo zaphakathi konyaka/ngoMgwengweni yi-1
- IGreyidi 9 - inemisebenzi yezomlomo emi- 4, imisebenzi etlolwako emi-3, iimvivinyo ezi-2 neenhlahlubo zaphakathi konyaka/ngoMgwengweni yi-1

Iinhlahlubo zokuphela konyaka (60%)

Iinhlahlubo zokuphela konyaka yenziwa misebenzi yezomlomo netlolwako. Imisebenzi yezomlomo, eliPhepha loku-1, ama 20.8%. Amaphesende kufanele abuthelelwe abe asuselwa emisebenzini emine yezomlomo eyenziwe ngesikhathi saphakathi nonyaka. Imisebenzi etlolwako, okufanele itlolwe ngaphasi kobujamo obulawulwako, yenziwa maphepha amabili (2) namathathu (3) ngokulandelana emaGreyidini ye-7 neyobu-8, neGreyidini ye-9.

AmaGreyidi ye-7 neyobu-8

- Iphepha lesi-2- Isifundo sokuZwisisa neLimi elisebujameni obuthile, begodu nokuphendula zemitlolo
- Iphepha lesi-3 - Ukutlola (Zemitlolo, i-Eseyi namatheksti wezokuthintana)

AmaGreyidi we- 9

- Iphepha lesi- 2 - Isifundo sokuZwisisa neLimi elisebujameni obuthile
- Iphepha lesi -3 - Ukutlola (Zemitlolo, i-Eseyi namatheksti wezokuthintana)
- Iphepha lesi -4 - Ukuphendula zemitlolo

4.3.2 Imihlobo yemisebenzi yokuhlola ngeThemu

Imihlobo yokuhlola esetjenziswako ifanele ibe sezingeni lobudala nokuthuthuka okufaneleko. Ukutlanywa kwemisebenzi le, kufanele kube nakho koke okumumethweko ngesifundo begodu kufake hlangua imihlobohlobo yemisebenzi etlanyelwe ukuzuza iinhloso zesifundo. Kufanele kusekelwe elwazini nemakghonweni enziweko ngethemu leyo. Sebenzisa ihlelo lethemu legreydi ngayinye ukukhetha imihlobo yemisetjenzana namasede wamakghono afunekako wenye nenge ingcenywe yomsebenzi wokuhlola okuhlelekileko. Isibonelo, nange uhlela isiqetjhana sokutlola ngokuzitlamela eGreyidini ye-7, ngeThemu yoku-1, begodu ufuna abafundi batlole ikondlo ungalindela kwaphela bonyana batlole imitjho elinganako ngobude nevumelwano, njengombana kuzabe kungilokho okufundisiweko. Nange uhlela itheksti yelwazi ngethemu yokuthoma, kufanele batlole ngokusebenzisa ifremu efaneleko nofana isakhiwo. Ngokunjalo ekuLaleleni nekuKhulumeni, angekhe ubawe abafundi bonyana banikele ikulumo efitjhani eGreyidini ye-7, ngeThemu yoku- 1, njengombana lokho kuzokufundiswa ngokukhamba kwesikhathi.

Ukuhlola okuhlelekileko kufanele kubonelele imihlobo ehlukenekene yamazinga wamakghono njengombana atjengisiwe ngenzasi. Kufanele kusetjenziswe imihlobo ehlukenekene yemibuzo efana nemibuzo lapho kukhethwa khona ipendulo eyodwa kezinengi (MCQ), lapho kuzaliswa khona iinkhala ezitjhiyiweko esigabeni, ukumadanisa begodu nemibuzo enqophileko.

Ithebula loku-1

Ithebula lamazinga welwazi lomkhumbulo

AMAZINGA WELWAZI LOMKHUMBULO	UMSEBENZI	IPHESENDE YOMSEBENZI
Imibuzo esobala (Izinga 1) Imibuzo yokuhlela ngobutjha (izinga 2)	Imibuzo ephathelene nelwazi elivezwe kuhle ethekstini. • Yitjho izinto/abantu/iindawo/ama-elemende... • Yitjho amaphuzu/iinzathu/imibono... • Ukubona iinzathu/abantu/abonobangela... • Tlola irhelo lamaphuzu/amagama/iinzathu... • Hlathulula indawo/umuntu/umlingisi... • Hlobanisa isehlakalo/isahluko/ilemuko... Imibuzo efuna ukuhlaziya, ukubuthelela nofana ukuhlela ilwazi elihlathululwe kuhle ethekstini • Ukurhunyeka amaphuzu aqakathekileko/imibono/okuhle/okumbi... • Ukubuthelela ndawonye ama-elemende avamileko... • Ukutjho okufanako/okungafanako... • Nikela isirhunyeko salokhu...	Amazinga 1 no 2: 40%
Imibuzo efuna kuthathwe iinqunto (Izinga 3)	Imibuzo edinga ukuzibandakanya komfundi nelwazi elihlathululwe kabanzi ethekstini ngokuya ngokwelemuko lakhe. • Ukuhlathulula umbono oqakathekileko... • Ukumadanisa imibono/imikghwa/isenzeko... • Iyini ihloso yomtloli nofana (yomlingisi) imikghwa/ukukhuthaza/isizathu... • Ukuhlathulula unobangela/umphumela we... • Isenzo/ukuphawula/umukghwa/(njll) uveza ini ngomcoci/ngomtloli/ngomlingisi... • Isingathekiso/isifaniso/nomfanekiso kuthinta bunjani ukuzwisisa kwakho... • Ucabanga bonyana uzakuba yini umphumela/unobangela, (njll)/wesenzo/wobujamo...	Izinga 3: 40%

AMAZINGA LELWAZI LOMKHUMBULO	UMSEBENZI	IPHESENDE YOMSEBENZI
Imibuzo efuna bonyana kuhlolwe/kuhlungwe (Izinga 4)	Imibuzo le iphathelele nokwehlulela okumayelana nobungako obulungele okuthile. Lokhu kufaka hlangana izahlulelo ezimayelana nokwamambala ukufaneleka, amaphuzu nemibono, ubuqiniso • ukulandelana nokucabangisisa, begodu nezinto ezifana nokufisa nokwamukelwa kweenqunto nezenzeko ngokuya ngamagugu wokuziphatha • Ucabanga bonyana lokhu okuvelileko kuyakholeka/kungokwamambala/kuyakghonakala...? • Ingabe ipikiswano yomtlo... inobuqiniso/iyalandelana/inesiphetho... • Coca/tshwaya ngelihlo elihlabako ngesenzo.../ngehloso/isizathu/umukghwa/iimphakamiso/ukuthinteka kokuthile... • Uyavumelana nombono/nestatimende/ukutjheja/ukurhumutjha bonyana... • Ngombono wakho, umtlo/umcoci/umlingisi uyaqinisa ngokutjhukumisa/ngokujamisa bonyana...(Sekela ipendulo yakho/nikela iinzathu zependulo yakho) • Ingabe ummoya womlingisi wokwenza izinto/ukuziphatha/izenzo zivumelekile nofana ziyamukeleka kuwe na? Nikela isizathu sependulo yakho • Ingabe izenzo zomlingisi/ummoya wokwenza izinto/ihloso...zizengisa ini ngaye ebujameni bamagugu wephasi loke? • Ukucoca ngokuhlaba/ukuphawula ngobungako bokwahlulela okwenziwe ethekstini. Imibuzo le ihlose ukuhlola ukubethana ngokomkhumbulo nabuthandabuhle bethekstini emfundini. Inqophe eempendulweni zokuphakama kwemizwa ngokumumethweko, ukuzifanisa nabalingisi nofana izehlakalo, nokuphawula ngendlela umtlo asebenzise ngayo ilimi (okufana nokukhethwa kwegama nemifanekiso-mnqondo) • Coca ngependulo yakho mayelana netheksti/ngezehlakalo/ngobujamo/ngokurarana/ngobujamo lapho ufanele ukukhetha ezintweni ezimbili ongazithandiko. • Ingabe uyazwelana nomlingisi? Ngisiphi isenzo/isiquanto obugade ungasithatha nangabe nawe bewusebujameni obufana nalobu? • Coca/phawula ngelimi elisetjenziswe mtlo... • Coca ngendlela ephumelelisako yesitayela somtlo/iisingeniso/isiphetho/ukufanekisa/iingathekiso/ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wobukondlo/iinsiza eziphathelele nezemitlolo ...	Amazinga 4 no 5:20%
Imibuzo efuna kubukwe (Izinga 5)	Imibuzo le ihlose ukuhlola ukubethana ngokomkhumbulo nabuthandabuhle bethekstini emfundini. Inqophe eempendulweni zokuphakama kwemizwa ngokumumethweko, ukuzifanisa nabalingisi nofana izehlakalo, nokuphawula ngendlela umtlo asebenzise ngayo ilimi (okufana nokukhethwa kwegama nemifanekiso-mnqondo) • Coca ngependulo yakho mayelana netheksti/ngezehlakalo/ngobujamo/ngokurarana/ngobujamo lapho ufanele ukukhetha ezintweni ezimbili ongazithandiko. • Ingabe uyazwelana nomlingisi? Ngisiphi isenzo/isiquanto obugade ungasithatha nangabe nawe bewusebujameni obufana nalobu? • Coca/phawula ngelimi elisetjenziswe mtlo... • Coca ngendlela ephumelelisako yesitayela somtlo/iisingeniso/isiphetho/ukufanekisa/iingathekiso/ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wobukondlo/iinsiza eziphathelele nezemitlolo ...	

4.4 IHLELO LOKUHLOLA

Ihlelo lokuHlola litlanyelwa ukunabisa imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhlelekileko kizo zoke iimfundo ezisesikolweni kiyo yoke ithemu. Ihlelo lokuhlola lifanele lenziwe esikolweni litjengise amalanga okuzokwenziwa ngawo imisebenzi.

limfuneko zesifundo

limfuneko zokwakha imisebenzi zinikelwe ngokuya ngamapesende. Lapho ihlelo litjengisa amaphesende ama-20 wekghono lelimi kutjho ukuthi ukunikelwa kokugcina kwamamaksi wekghono lelimi kufanele kube sisamba samaphesende ama-20 ingasi amamaksi amatjhumu amabili. linkolo azikabekelwa umkhawulo wenani lemisebenzi abelwe ikghono lelimi kwaphela nange isilinganiso sekghono selinye nelinye ikghono sitjhejwa ngomunye nomunye umsebenzi ngokuya ngamaphesende abiweko asehlelweni lokuhlola. Isibonelo eGreyidini yobu-8, ukuhlela isivivinyo

selwazi lelimi kunganikelwa amamaksi ama-50 nofana ngaphezulu, kwaphela nange isilinganiso singeze sadlula isilinganiso esitjengiswe ehlelweni lokuhlola.

Amathebula alandelako anikela iimfuneko zokuhlola okuhlelekileko zeLimi Lekhaya

IThebula leHlelo lokuHlola umSebenzi oHlelekileko

Igreyidi ye-7

UMSEBENZI WOKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO KWETHEMU YOKU- 1		
UMSEBENZI WOKU- 1: ZOMLOMO	UMSEBENZI WESI- 2: UKUTLOLA	UMSEBENZI WESI- 3: ISIVIVINYO SOKU-1
Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana/ ukucoca ikondlo/ikulumo pendulwano/ ukucocisana kwesiqhema/kwepaneli	I-eseyi ehlathululo/ecocwako Incwadi yobungani/ukubuyekeza umtlo/ikulumo-pendulwano	IsiFudo sokuzwisisa nokusetjenziswa kwelimi
UMSEBENZI WOKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO KWETHEMU YESI- 2		
UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: ZOMLOMO	UMSEBENZI WESI- 2: ISIVIVINYO SESI-2	UMSEBENZI WESI- 3
Ikulumo pikiswano/ukulumiswano/ ingcoco elungiselelweko/ engakalungiselelwa/ukucocisana kwesiqhema ngokunikela iinlayelo	Zemitlo: imibuzo edinga iimpendulo ezide	Iinhlahlubo zaphakathi konyaka Iphepha lesi-2: Isifundo sokuzwisisa, ukusetjenziswa kwelimi nezemitlo Iphepha lesi-3: ukuTlola: i-eseyi eyodwa netheksti yokuthintana eyodwa.
UMSEBENZI WOKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO WETHEMU YESI-3		
UMSEBENZI WOKU- 1: ZOMLOMO	UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UKUTLOLA	UMSEBENZI WESI-3: ISIVIVINYO SESI- 3
Ukulungisa indlela yekambiso yomhlangano/ukufunda okulungiselelweko/ukufunda okungakalungiselelwa/ukunikela ikombatjhuba/iforamu/ingcoco yepaneli	I-eseyi ehlathululako/ecocako I-ajenda namaminidi	Umsebenzi wesifundo sokuzwisisa nokusetjenziswa kwelimi NOFANA ZemiTlolo
UMSEBENZI WOKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO KOKUPHELA KONYAKA NEWETHEMU YESI -4		
UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: ZOMLOMO	UMSEBENZI WESI-2: IINHLAHLUBO ZOKUPHELA KONYAKA:	
Ukufundela phezulu/ikulumo-pendulwano/ikulumo elungiselelweko/engakalungiselelwa	Iphepha loku- 1: Zomlomo Iphepha lesi- 2: Isifundo sokuzwisisa, Iphepha lesi- 3: UkuTlola (i-iri li-1) iLimi nezemiTlolo (ama-iri ama-2)	

Igreyidi yobu-8

UMSEBENZI WOKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO KWETHEMU YOKU- 1		
UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: ZOMLOMO	UMSEBENZI WESI- 2: UKUTLOLA	UMSEBENZI WESI- 3: ISIVIVINYO SOKU- 1
Ingcoco yesiqhema/Amatheksti abukelwako/ikulumo elungiselweko/ ikulumo engakalungiselelwa/ ukucocisana kweforamu/kwesiqhema/ isifundo sokuzwisisa/i-inthavyu	i-eseyi ecocako/eveza imizwa/i-athikili/ iripoti yephephendaba	ILimi nesifundo sokuzwisisa
UMSEBENZI WOKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO KWETHEMU YESI-2		
UMSEBENZI WOKU- 1: ZOMLOMO	UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UKUTLOLA	UMSEBENZI WESI- 3: IINHLAHLUBO ZAPHAKATHI KONYAKA
UkuLalelela isifundo sokuzwisisa/ ukunikela iinkombatjhuba/ukucocisana kweforamu/kwepaneli/ikulumo pikiswano	I-inthavyu/itheksti elayelako/ ukubuyekeza indatjana	Iphepha loku- 1: Zomlomo Iphepha lesi- 2: Isifundo sokuzwisisa, ukusetjenziswa kweLimi nezemiTlolo. Iphepha lesi- 3: UkuTlola
UMSEBENZI WOKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO KWETHEMU YESI- 3		
UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: ZOMLOMO	UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UKUTLOLA	UMSEBENZI WOKU-3: ISIVIVINYO SOKU-1
Ikulumo pendulwano/ikulumo elungiselweko/engakalungiselelwa/ ukucoca indatjana/ukufunda okulungiselelweko	I-eseyi ehlathululako/ephikisanako Incwadi yobungani/ikulumo-pendulwano	Isifundo sokuzwisisa nokusetjenziswa kweLimi
UMSEBENZI WOKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO KOKUPHELA KONYAKA NEWETHEMU YESI -4		
UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: ZOMLOMO	UMSEBENZI WESI-2: IINHLAHLUBO ZOKUPHELA KONYAKA.	
Ikulumo-pikiswano/ikulumiswano/ukucocisana kwesiqhema/ ikulumo pendulwano	I phepha loku- 1:Zomlomo Iphephalesi- 2: Isifundo sokuzwisisa, Iphepha lesi- 3: Ukutlola (i-iri li-1) iLimi nezemiTlolo (ama iri ama-2)	

Igreyidi ye- 9

UMSEBENZI WOKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO KWETHEMU YOKU-1		
UMSEBENZI WOKU- 1: ZOMLOMO	UMSEBENZI WESI- 2: UKUTLOLA	UMSEBENZI WESI 3: ISIVIVINYO 1
Ukufunda okulungiselelweko/ingcoco	I-eseyi ehlathululako/ecocako Incwadi yobungani/ukubuyekeza/ ikulumo-pendulwano	Isifundo sokuzwisisa nokusetjenziswa kweLimi
UMSEBENZI WOKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO WETHEMU YESI -2		
UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: ZOMLOMO	UMSEBENZI WESI- 2: UKUTLOLA	UMSEBENZI WESI-3: IINHLAHLUBO ZAPHAKATHI KONYAKA
Ukufunda okungakalungiselelwa/ iforamu/ukuocisana kwesiqhema	Ukubuyekeza/idokhyumentari/isaziso/i- ajenda namaminidi	Iphepha loku- 1:Zomlomo Iphepha lesi- 2: Isifundo sokuzwisisa, ilimi (ama- iri ama-2) Iphepha lesi- 3: ukuTlola(i-iri eli-1) Iphepha lesi- 4:Ukuphendula zemiTlolo (i-iri li-1 namaminithi ama-30)
UMSEBENZI WOKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO KWETHEMU YESI- 3		
UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: ZOMLOMO	UMSEBENZI WESI- 2: UKUTLOLA	UMSEBENZI WESI 3: ISIVIVINYO SESI-2
Ikulumo elungiselelweko/ukulingisa/ ikulumo pendulwano/ukucocisana ngekharikhyulamu vithaye/incwadi yo kwaba amafa/isitatimende	i-eseyi ehlathululako/ecocako/eveza imizwa/ephikisanako Incwadi esekelako nekharikhulamu vithaye	Isifundo sokuzwisisa nokusetjenziswa kweLimi
UMSEBENZI WOKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO KOKUPHELA KONYAKA KWETHEMU YESI -4		
UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: ZOMLOMO	UMSEBENZI WESI- 2: IINHLAHLUBO ZOKUPHELA KON- YAKA	
Ikulumo-pikiswano/i-inthavyu/ukukhulumisana(ingcoco)/ ikulumo elungiselelweko/ikulumo engakalungiselelwa/ ukucocisana kwephaneli/iforamu/siqhema/isifundo sokuzwisisa/indlela yekambiso yomhlangano	Iphepha loku-1:Zomlomo Iphepha lesi- 2: Isifundo sokuzwisisa, iLimi (ama -iri ama -2) Iphepha lesi- 3: UkuTlola (i-iri li-1) Iphepha lesi- 4: Ukuphendula zemitlolo (i-iri li-1 namaminithi ama-30)	

Umsebenzi wokuHlola okuHlelekileko eGreyidini ngayinye

Ithebula 1: Igreyidi ye- 7

UKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO		
PHAKATHI NONYAKA	IINHLAHLUBO ZOKUPHELA KONYAKA	
40%	60%	
Ukuhlolwa Okwenziwa Esikolweni (HEK)	Amaphepha weenHlahlubo zokuPhela koNyaka	
40%	39.2%	20.8%
Imisebenzi yokuHlola okuHlelekileko eli -10 • imisebenzi yokuhlola Zomlomo emi -4 • imisebenzi etlolwako emi -2 • iimvivinyo ezi -3 • Ihlahlubo yi -1 (yaphakathi konyaka)	Iinhlahlubo ezitlolwako Iphepha lesi- 2: Umsebenzi wesifundo sokuzwisisa, ukusetjenziswa kwelimi nezemitlolo Iphepha loku- 3: Ukutlola	Umsebenzi wokuHlola Zomlomo: Iphepha loku-1 Ukulalela Ukukhuluma Ukufunda Imisebenzi yokuhlola eyenziwa phakathi nonyaka iyingcenyeyokuhlolwa kokuphela konyaka.

Ithebula yesi-2: Igreyidi yobu-8

UKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO		
PHAKATHI NONYAKA	IINHLAHLUBO ZOKUPHELA KONYAKA	
40%	60%	
Ukuhlolwa Okwenziwa Esikolweni (HEK)-	Amaphepha weenHlahlubo zokuPhela koNyaka	
40%	39.2%	20.8%
Imisebenzi yokuHlola okuHlelekileko eli -10 • imisebenzi yokuhlola zomlomo emi -4 • imisebenzi etlolwako emi-3 • iimvivinyo ezi -2 • Ihlahlubo yi -1 (yaphakathi konyaka)	Iinhlahlubo ezitlolwako Iphepha lesi- 2: Umsebenzi wesifundo sokuzwisisa, ukusetjenziswa kwelimi nezemitlolo Iphepha loku- 3: Ukutlola	Umsebenzi wokuHlola Zomlomo: Iphepha loku-1 Ukulalela Ukukhuluma Ukufunda Imisebenzi yokuhlola eyenziwa phakathi nonyaka iyingcenyeyokuhlolwa kokuphela konyaka.

Ithebula lesi- 3: Igreyidi ye-9

UKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO		
PHAKATHI NONYAKA	IINHLAHLUBO ZOKUPHELA KONYAKA	
40%	60%	
Ukuhlolwa Okwenziwa Esikolweni (HEK)-	Amaphepha weenHlahlubo zokuPhela koNyaka	
40%	39.2%	20.8%
Imisebenzi yokuHlola okuHlelekileko eli -10 - imisebenzi yokuhlola zomlomo emi -4 - imisebenzi etlolwako emi -3 - iimvivinyo ezi -2 - Ihlahlubo yi -1 (yaphakathi konyaka)	Iinhlahlubo ezitlolwako Iphepha lesi 2: Umsebenzi wesifundo sokuzwisisa, ukusetjenziswa kwelimi begodu Iphepha loku 3: Ukutlola Iphepha lesi 4: Ukuphendula zemitlolo	Umsebenzi wokuHlola Zomlomo: Iphepha loku-1 Ukulalela Ukukhuluma Ukufunda Imisebenzi yokuhlola eyenziwa phakathi nonyaka iyingcenywe yokuhlolwa kokuphela konyaka.

Isakhiwo samaphepha weenhlahlubo - AmaGreyidi 7-9

ISAKHIWO SAMAPHEPHA WEENHLAHLUBO (IINHLAHLUBO ZAPHAKATHI NONYAKA NEZEKUPHELENI KONYAKA)					
IGREYIDI 7	%	IGREYIDI 8	%	IGREYIDI 9	%
Iphepha loku -1: Zomlomo: Ukufundela phezulu, ukulalela nokukhuluma	30	Iphepha loku -1: Zomlomo: Ukufundela phezulu, ukulalela nokukhuluma	30	Iphepha loku -1: Zomlomo: Ukufundela phezulu, ukulalela nokukhuluma	30
Iphepha lesi -2: Okutlolwako Ukufundela ukuzwisisa (15) Ilimi ebujameni (15) Ukuphendula zemitlolo (10)	40	Iphepha lesi -2: Okutlolwako Ukufundela ukuzwisisa (15) Ilimi ebujameni (15) Ukuphendula zemitlolo (10)	40	Iphepha lesi -2: Okutlolwako Ukufundela ukuzwisisa (10) Ilimi ebujameni (15) Ukurhunyeka (amamaksi ali -10 atjhugululelwa ema 5%)	30
Iphepha lesi -3: Okutlolwako Ukutlola - i-Eseyi (20) Amatheksti wokuthintana (10)	30	Iphepha lesi -3: Okutlolwako Ukutlola - i-Eseyi (20) Amatheksti wokuthintana (10)	30	Iphepha lesi-3: Okutlolwako Ukutlola - i-Eseyi (20) Amatheksti wokuthintana (10)	30
				Iphepha lesi-4: Ukuphendula zemitlolo (10) - linkondlo - Umtlolo-ndabuko - Indatjana efitjhani - Inoveli - Umdlalo (Amamaksi ama - 20 kenye nenye yamajenri amane atjhugululelwa ema 10%)	10

Imihlobo yokuhlola esetjenziswako ifanele ibe sezingeni lobudala nokuthuthuka okufaneleko. Ukutlanywa kwemisebenzi le, kufanele kube nakho koke okumumethweko ngesifundo begodu kufake hlangana imihlobohlobo yemisebenzi etlanyelwe ukuzuza iinhloso zesifundo.

Ukuhlola okuhlelekileko kufanele kubonelele imihlobo ehlukenekene yamazinga namakghono wabafundi njengombana atjengisiwe ngenzasi.

4.5 UKUREKHODA NOKUBIKA/UKURIPOTA

Ukurekhoda yindlela yekambiso esetjenziswa ngutitjhere nakabuthelela ubufakazi ngezinga lokusebenza komfundi emsebenzini wokuhlola onqotjihiweko. Ukurekhoda kuveza/tjengisa iragelo phambili lomfundi epumelweni yokuzuza ilwazi eliqintelweko *esiTatimendeni somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola*. Amarekhodi wokusebenza kwabafundi kufanele anikele ubufakazi beragelo phambili labafundi ngokwengqondo kileyo greyidi nokulungela kwakhe ukudlulela egreyidini elandelako. Amarekhodi wokusebenza kwabafundi kufanele asetjenziselwe ukuqinisekisa iragelo phambili likatitjhere nabafundi ekufundeni nekufundiseni.

Ukubika yindlela yekambiso yokwazisa ngokusebenza womfundi ebafundini, ababelethini, eenkolweni nakabanye abadlali ndima. Ukusebenza kwabafundi kungabikwa ngeendlela ezihlukahlukene. Ukubika kufaka hlangana amakarada wokubika/amaripoti, imihlangano yababelethi, amalanga wokuvakajthela isikolo, amakhomferensi wababelethi nabotitjhere, ukubika ngomtato, iincwadi, incwadi yeendaba zetlasi nofana zesikolo, njll. Abotitjhere bamagreyidi woke basebenzisa amaphesende ukubika ngesifundo. Amazinga ahlukahlukaneko wokuphumelela namabhendi wamaphesende akhambelana nawo anjengoba atjengiswe ethebuleni engenzasi.

AMAKHOWUDU NAMAPHESENDE WOKUREKHODA NOKUBIKA

IKHOWUDU YAMANANI	UKUHLATHULULWA KWEKGHONO	AMAPHESENDE
7	Uphumelele kuhle khulu	80 - 100
6	Uphumelele kuhle	70 - 79
5	Uphumelele ngokusezingeni eliphezulu	60 - 69
4	Uphumelele ngokwanelisako	50 - 59
3	Uphumelele ngokulingeneko	40 - 49
2	Uphumelele ngezinga eliphasi	30 - 39
1	Akakaphumeleli	0 - 29

Abotitjhere bazakurekhoda amamaksi wamambala womsebenzi atholwe bafundi akhambelana nomsebenzi ngokusebenzisa iphepha lokurekhoda; begodu babike ngokwamaphesende ngokukhambelana nesifundo ngasinye ekaradeni lomfundi lokubika/eripotini yomfundi.

4.6 UKULINGANISA UKUHLOLA

Ukulinganisa kutjho ikambiso eqinisekisa bonyana imisebenzi yokuhlola ayithathi hlangothi, inobuqiniso nokuthembeka. Ukulinganisa kufanele kusetjenziswe ezingeni lesikolo, lesifunda nelephrovinsi. Izinga lokulinganisa kweliZwelo ke lingenziwa emaProvinsini, iimFunda, neenkolo ezikhethekileko. Kufanele kusetjenziswe ukulinganisa okuzeleko nokufaneleko khona kuzokuqinisekiswa ikhwalithi eemfundweni zoke.

4.6.1 UkuHlola okuHlelekileko

- Iimvinyo neenhlahlubo zama Greyidi 7 no 8 zilinganiswa esikolweni. Umeluleki wesifundo kufanele alinganise isampula yemisebenzi ngesikhathi sakhe sokuvakajthela isikolo ukuqinisekisa amazinga wemisebenzi nokulinganisa kwangaphakathi.
- Iimvinyo neenhlahlubo zamaGreyidi 9 kufanele zilinganiswa ezingeni lesifunda nezingeni lephrovinsi. Indlela yekambiso le izakulawulwa ezingeni lomnyango wezefundo wephrovinsi.

- Abaluleki beemfundo kufanele balinganise isampula yamaphepha weemvinyo neenhlahlubo ngaphambi kokobana zitlolwe bafundi ukuqinisekisa amazinga nokweluleka abotitjhere ngendlela yokuhlela/yokuseta imisebenzi le.

4.6.2 Imisebenzi yokuHlola yeZomlomo

- **Amagreyidi 7-9:** Omunye nomunye umsebenzi wokuhlola wezomlomo ozakusetjenziswa njengengcenywe yeHlelo lokuHlola kufanele unikelwe ihloko yomkhandlu wezeFundo esikolweni nofana ihloko yesifundo bonyana awulinganise ngaphambi kokobana abafundi bawulinge umsebenzi lowo. Ngemva kwalokho, abotitjhere bangahlola abafundi ngomsebenzi wezomlomo wokuhlola.
- Umeluleki wesifundo nofana umlinganisi othunyelweko ovela ephrovinsini ufanele alinganise isampula yemisebenzi yezomlomo ngesikhathi sakhe sokuvakatjhela isikolo ukuqinisekisa amazinga wemisebenzi nokulinganisa kwangaphakathi.
- Umlinganisi othunyelwe mnyango wefundo esisekelo angalinganisa isampula yemisebenzi yokuhlola yezomlomo yamagreyidi 9.

4.7 OKUVAMILEKO

Umtlolo lo kufanele ufundwe kanyekanye ne:

- 4.7.1 *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R - 12; ne*
- 4.7.2 The policy document, *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R - 12.*

IGLOZARI

Ukulalela kokuzibandakanya - ngilokha umuntu azama ukuzifaka endaweni yesikhulumi begodu alalelisise lokho azokutjho.

I-akhronimi/ibizo-sirhunyezwa - ligama elibizekako, elakhiwa ngamaledere wokuthoma wegama (isib. FET-Further Education and Training)

ilimi lokwEngeza - (Qala ilimi lekhaya)- ngelinye ilimi elifundwa mfundi ngaphandle kwelimi lakhe lekhaya

ubulimi-nengi bokungezelela: umuntu lokha nakafunda ilimi (nanyana amalimi) ukungezelela elimini lakhe lekhaya. Ilimi leli alithathi indawo yelimi lekhaya kodwana lifundwa kanye kanye nelimi lekhaya. Ehlelweni lobulimi-nengi, ilimi lekhaya liyaqinisekiswa ngesikhathi lelo lokungezelela lithathwa njengeline lesibili elisekelako (isib.woke amalimi wokungezelelwa, kufakwe hlangana ilimi lokuFunda nokuFundisa nawo afundiswa kunye nelimi lekhaya kodwana akalijamiseleli).

thanda ubuhle belimi - 1.ukuba nezwelo ngobuhle belimi ngalokho kea be nezwelo begodu abuke amagugu angapheliko wetheksti

2. i-ayesthethe mumuntu onobuzwelano nobuhle bokutlama. “Aesthetic” kutjho ubuhle obutholakala emsebenzini wezobukghwari. Umuntu anga coca ngobukghwari bomsebenzi, nofana enze okwehlulela kobukghwari.

ifana-tjhada- kubuyabuyelela itjhada elifanako, ivamisa itjhada elingukamisa nanyana elingungwaqa. Ukubuyelela kungabonakala ekuthomeni emagameni alandelanako nanyana ngaphakathi kwamagama.

ukungahlathululeki kuhle- ukuhlathulula okubili okwenzeke ekusetjenzisweni kwegama nawulisebenzisa ungakatjheji, ukungahlathululeki kuhle kutjhugulula umqondo (isib. Ubaba uthi ingahlatjwa ikomo emhlophe)

Umqondophika-igama eliphikisanako ngehlathululo egameni elinye iLimini elifanako (isib.'ukujabula' 'nokudana')

i-analoji - 1. ukuthola okufanako ezintweni ezibonwa njengezihlukileko.

2. ukuthola okufanako ezintweni ezibonakala njengezihlukileko, indlela yokuhlathulula nanyana yokutjengisa okuthileko, kodwana ingasi ubufakazi. Umuntu kufanele atjheje i-analoji emamala. Kufanele kube nokukhambisana kuhle phakathi kwento ehlathululwako kanye neminingwana ye-analoji.

ukuveza umlingisi - ukucoca ngezehlakalo ezincani nanyana ukukhuluma ngezehlakalo ngomnqopho wokuthula umbiko, ukuzithabisa, ihlaya nanyana ukuveza umlingisi

abopopayi - maqhinga wokusebenzisa umlandelane weenthombe ukwakha isithombe-ngqondo sonyakazo somsikinyeko nanyana sepilo.

irhobho-ndaba/ibohlololo - kungazaliseki kwesiphetho egade silindelwe, sekunalokho indaba yehliswe sisehlakalo nje esingatjho litho nofana esilihlaya eliseqadi.

bunqopha - indlela yokuveza imibono emibili nanyana ehlukileko elinganako (isib. ukujarha khulu, ngebelo elincani)

Mqondondophika/igama eliphikisako - ligama elitjho ihlathululo engafaniko neyeline igama ngelimi elifanako (isib.'thaba' kanye 'notluwa')

ngokufaneleko - nangabe ilimi lifanele, lelo limi lifanelekile ngokuya ngobujamo elisetjenziswe kibo/lapho lisetjenziswe

khona (isib. Ukuthi nilale kuhle kuzakukhambelana nesikhathi sokulala kodwana ukuthi kusile kungakhambelana nokuphuma kwelanga)

Ukuhlola - Yindlela eyakhake kuhle. eragela phambili yokubuthelela ilwazi ngekhono lomfundi ngeendlela ezihlukahlukene

Ukubuyelela abokamisa- 1. ukubuyelela kwabokamisa emagameni amabili nanyana emagameni amanengi isib." angene ngendlini, ahlale phasi, andzinze, abuze bonyana umraro ukuphi"

2. ukwengeza- itjhada labokamisa akunafuneko bonyana linembe: ukubuyelela kungakha umlandelane wetjhada labokamisa endaweni ethileko

abamukelilwazi - 1. mumuntu nanyana abantu abalalelako, abafundako, nanyana ababukela amatheksti ngomqopho wokuthola ilwazi (Isib. abalaleli behlelo lomrhatjhi weendaba)

2. ukwengeza- khulukhulu, bamukeli-lwazi abakhambela imidlalo yeengoma nanyana umdlalo

itheksti ephathekako - itheksti enomsebenzi obonakalako begodu ayingabazeki (isib. imagazini namaphephandaba, ama-athikili, agadangiswe emirhatjhwani nakumabonwakude, imikhangiso, amabhrotjha wokuvakatjha, iindlela zakarhulumente, iimbonelo zeencwadi eziliqiniso)

ubuhlangothi - 1. kuthatha enye into nofana umbono ngendlela yokukhethulula nanyana ukuthanda elinye ihlangothi nanyana umuntu kunomunye okwenza kube budisi ukobana kuhlolwe kuhle.

ikheptjhini - sihloko se-athikili, isithombe, ifotho njll.

Isihloko - sihloko sencwadi, magama atolwa phezulu ekhasini/esahlukweni sencwadi

Isihloko sencwadi- sekondlo/sesithombe

ikharikhetjha - 1. kungezelela ebunjalweni bento ukwenzela bonyana abantu bahleke (okutloliweko nofana okubukelwako ukwenzela ukuhleka)

2. ukungezelela. imigwalo yabantu bamakhathuni emaphephandabeni enzelwe ukuba yikharikhetjha begodu isebenza ngokungezelela nofana ukulahlekisa izakhiwo zalokho okubonakalako ngomqopho wokuba bukhomikhi nofana ukwenza into bonyana ihlekise.

unobangela (qala umphumela) - lokho okubangela bona kube nokwenzekako nanyana ubujamo.

amathekiniki asetjenziswa emasinema - izinto ezisetjenziselwa ukwakha amafilimu (isib. ukwakheka, umkhanyo umhlobo wesithombe esithathwako)

hlathulula - ukwenza ihlathululo izwakale kuhle kumfundi

Umutjhwana (ITLOZI) - beka endaweni efaneleko. "indoda eyabe yembethe irhembhe ebovu yabaleka". Umutjho oyihloko ngothi, "Indoda yabaleka". Amagama athi, 'yabe yembethe irhembhe ebovu ' mumutjho oyamileko'. Angeze wakghona ukuzijamela uwodwa, nalokha isenzo sipehelele. Imutjhwana eyamileko ithoma ngeenhlanganiso (begodu, nanyana) nanyana nesabizwana senani (ngubani, yiphi). Isihlanganiso sihlanganisa umutjhwana nenye ingcenyeyomutjho oyihloko. "Indoda eyembethe irhembhe ebovu yabaleka". Kilomutjho "ukwembatha irhembhe ebovu" akusiwo umutjhwana nanyana ibinzana lamagama. Isenzo asikapheleli (kulicezwana).

Ifreyizi/isingamutjho - umtjhwana inesenzo esithoma ngo 'uku' isib. ukuvakatjhela eKruger National Park kusithabisile

isitlthori/isiqongo - lizinga eliphezulu kunawo wake (lokugcina) lesehlakalo endabeni. Lelizinga liqakatheke khulu. Sisehlakalo esizidlula zoke izehlakalo ngokuqakatheka okuthusako/okukarisako nanyana okwenzekako endabeni.

ukukhambelana - 1. itjhebiswano elizwakalako elingabonakaliko elihlanganisa imibono ibumbane bese yenza bona indima nanyana indinyana ibumbane

2. Ukungezelela: kungafaka nehlelo elaneleko ukuletha ihlathululo, nanyana ukuhlela imitjho ngokulandelana. Ihlelo elinomraro lingenza isitatimende bona singakhambisani.

ukukhambisana - ukukhambelana nangabe imitjho, iindima ngokuhlanganiswa kuhle ngokufana neenhlangu, izabizwana kanye nebuyelelo.

ikholokhyalizimu (qala **isirhumutjha**) - ilimi eliba ngelekulumo engaziwa ngabanye nanyana elingakajayelegi kodwana elingasetjenziswa elimini elihlelekileko.

Nciphisa/-khulisa - mazinga wokumadanisa nokukhulisa (njengeemphawulo neembaluli u- "omkhulu", omkhudlwana", "omkhulu khulu")

madanisa- (qala okungakhambisaniko) - ukuhlola indlela izinto ezifana ngayo.

irarano - Kukulwa nanyana kuphikisana okuvela hlangana nabalingisi bodwa nanyana kwabalingisi nobujamo obuthileko bezinto. Irarano lingavela ekuqhulani kwemicabango yomlingisi ayedwa.

isihlanganiso - ligama elisetjenzisela ukuhlanganisa imitjhwana emibili, amagama, ifreyizi kanye nemitjho.

ihlathululo enqophileko(qala ihlathululo **esobala**) - kokubili ukuhlangana okuhle nokumbi igama elikubuthako ngokukusebenzisa okudlula ihlathululo esobala (esisekelo).

ubujamo - itheksti ngaso soke isikhathi iyasetjenziswa bese ikhiqizwa ngokobujamo, ubujamo bufaka hlangana ubujamo obunabileko kanye nobumsinya kufakwe hlangana izinto ezifana nehlalakuhle, isiko kanye nesendlalelo sepolitiki, ithemu lingatjho godu lokho okwenzeke ngaphambilini nanyana okulandela igama nanyana itheksti begodu kuqakathekile ehlathululweni yalo.

imithlala yobujamo - amatshwayo wobujamo kusebenzisa amagama akhambisana negama elingaziwako ukunikela ihlathululo. Iqhingeli lokufunda lingafundiswa kanye nelwazi-magama.

ukungafani/ukuhlukana(qala godu ukumadanisa) - ukutjheja indlela izinto ezihlukana ngayo.

imithetjhwana yelimi - iindlela kanye nemithetho efaneleko yokusebenzisa ilimi. eminye imithetho isiza ukudlulisa ihlathululo (isib. Imithetho yehlelo, amagabhadlhela); eminye isiza ekwethuleni lokho okumunyethweko (isib. Okumunyethweko, isithombe esivamileko, iinhloko, ilwazi elingezeleleko elitlola phasi, amatjhadi, iinhloko, amarhelo, iinthombe, i-indeksi); begodu eminye itjengisa iphetheni yelimi ebe esele litlanywe (isib. Ukulotjhisa, ukukhuluma kancazana).

ukuhlola okuragela phambili- kufaka hlangana imisebenzi ehlolwako eyenziwa unyaka wake.

ukulemika ilimi ngokuhlabako - ukutsenga indlela yokwakha ihlathululo ngokuzwisisa ubudlelwano bamandla ngaphakathi begodu nahlangana namalimi; kuthuthukisa abafundi bonyana bangavumeli ukusetjenziswa butjhuleni begodu nokusebenzisa ilimi ngokuthlogomela.

ikulumo-pikiswano - kukulumo-pikiswano, iinqhema ezimbili ziphalisana ngokwazo. Umnqopho kutjhugulula ijaji nabamukelilwazi ukobana umbonwabo ngesihloko abaphiwe sona uzwakala kuhle begodu ungofaneleko kunaloyo wesinye isiqhema.

ihlathululo etholakala kusihlathululi-mezwi - (qala ne hlathululo engakapheleli)- yihlathululo ephelileko yegama.

Igama elisuselwe kwelinye - igama elisuselwe kwelinye nanyana emrabhini, esikhathini esinengi lakhiwa ngokufaka isithomo nanyana isilungelelo (isib. 'ikosikazi ' lisuselwa egameni 'ikosi').

ilimi lesigodi - indlela yelimi elisetjenziswa mphakathi othileko; lihlake khulu kunezinye iindlela zelimi elifana nalo ngokwamagama, ukwakheka begodu/kanye nokuphimiswa kwamagama.

itshimo lomdlalo - lenzeka lokha abamukelilwazi/ababukeli/abafundi/bazi izinto ezinengi ngobujamo kanye nemiphumela yazo kunabalingisi ababandakanyekako, kwenza bona ukutjhuba komoya kurhagale, ukuthaba kanye nokuzibandakanya kwabamukelilwazi.

isakhiwo somdlalo - 1. Indlela ekhethekileko yesitayela semitlolo imidlalo etloleke ngayo

2. ukuhleleka kwesakhiwo, iinkundla, iinqephu, abadlali nakukghonakalako namatshwayo welimi emdlalweni.

ukuthatha isiphetho; ukusebenzisa okutloliweko nanyana imithala ebonakalako ukubona lokho okungakavezwa bunqopha nakafundako.

uku-editha - indlela yekambiso yokwenza itlhatlhabejo nanyana ukwenza ngobutjha itlhatlhabejo yetheksti, kufakwe hlangana ukulungiswa kwemitjhapho yelimi, amatshwayo nemitjhapho yokutloleka kwamagama nokuhlola ukutlola ukobana imibono ikhambelane begodu nesakhiwo esikhambelanako, kunrhatji, uku-editha kufaka hlangana ukwakha, ukukhetha nokutlama amatheksti

umphumela (qala godu unobangela) - umphumela nanyana isiphetho sesenzo nanyana ubujamo.

ilimi elithinta imizwa - ilimi elivusa imizwa ebukhali.

i-yufenizimu - yikulumo ephakathi naphakathi nofana engazwakaliko ejanyiselelwa mcabango nofana *igama* ezwakala kwangathi yikulumo ebukhali/embi/enelunya.

okunqophileko/okubonakalako (ukuphikisana nokungabonakali)- ihlathululo etjhatjhalazi nanyana evezwe bunqopha.

ukuhlola kwangaphandle - kuhlolwa okwenzeka ngaphandle kwesikolo nanyana etlasini isib. ANA.

ukuhlunga: ukwenza imibono, ukwenza isahlulelo bese uthuthukisa imibono ekufundeni.

ukufanekisa (okuphikisana nokunqophileko) - amagama nofana imitjhwana esetjenziswa ngendlela engakanqophi ukwakha umphumela onqotjhiweko; amatheksti wezemitlolo esikhathini esinengi asebenzisa ilimi lokufanekisa(isib. isifaniso, isingathekiso ukwenza-samuntu)

butjhelela - 1. igama libuya ekuzelezeni komlambo begodu liphakamisa ukukhambisana nokuhlangana okunikela ilimi ikhwalithi yokuba nemvelo, ukusetjenziswa lula nokulirhumutjha lula

2. Ukungeza nendlela ehle yokulawula ihlelo (mhlamunye ingasi indlela ehle yehlelo).

ifonti - ubukhulu nomhlobo weledere/ubungako bobukhulu beledere elitloliweko nanyana umhlobo wamaledere

asetenziselwa ukutlola (Isib.i-12pt kukhompyutha nanyana i- *Times New Roman* (umhlobo wamaledere asetjenziswa)

ukubeka ngaphambili (okungafani **nengemva**) - ngokusetjenziswa njengombana kusitjho, kutjho ukubekwa kwento phakathi nanyana eqadi kwefreyimu ngaphambili; nalisetjenziswa ngokufanekisa, kutjho ukugandelela nanyana ukutjheja into eyodwa ukudlula enye.

iforamu - ukukhuluma ngesiqhema nanyana iforamu yekulumo-pikiswano ingasetjenziselwa ukuphalisana nezinye iinkolo, nanyana ngetlasini ngokuhlukanisa abafundi ngeenqhema ezine, isiqhema ngasinye sizakukhuluma ngehlangothi elihlukileko lesihloko. Ijaji lizakuthatha isiqunto ngesiqhema esithumbileko.

ijenri (zemitlolo) - imihlobo nanyana imikhakha leyo amatheksti enziwa abe ziinqhema, isib. Inovela, umdlalo, iinkondlo, incwadi yangokomthetho kanye nencwadi yobungani.

ukukhuluma ngezitho zomzimba - umsikinyeko wobuso nanyana womzimba okhambisana nehlathululo (isib. Ukuvuma ngehloko)

amagrafu - imikhiqizo ebonwako nobukghwari obuthekhnikhali (isib. ukudweba, nokutlama)

iLimi leKhaya/lokuBelethwa - lilimi umfundi alifunda kumbelethi ombelethako. Lilimi lokumunywa ekungelakamma obeletha umfundi, isikhathi esinengi. Lilimi umntwana alifunda ekhaya. Lilimi afunda ngalo ukucabanga nokuthintana nabanye

abomafana-peledwa - igama elinetjhada elifanako nokupeledwa okufanako nelinye kodwana libe nehlathululo ehlukeleko (isib. ibizo ithanga 'umgade' ithanga 'igoji')

irhwala - ukuthuthukisa ngamabomu (isib. Ukuhlathulula into ngendlela yokobana ibe yikulu kunalokho engikho kwamambala: 'wangipha intabakazi yokudla.').

umfanekiso - sithombe nofana ukutjengisa ngokubukela into ethile

ibuyelelo - kubuyeleleka komuda endaweni efanako ekondlweni

ivumelwano - kuvumelana amalunga wegama emideni elandelanako yekondlo

isithombe - isithombe nanyana okhunye okusitjengiso okubonwako.

ukufanekisa - amagama nofana imitjhwana nemitjho eyakha isithombe engqondweni yethuokufana nesifaniso, isingathekiso ukwenza-samuntu.

okutjiwo kungabekwa bunqopha(kunalokho **okunqophileko**) - into enqophileko nanyana ephakanyisiweko kutheksti kodwana kungavezwa bunqopha

okungakanqophi (kunalokho okutjho **ihlathululo ebunqopha**) - ihlathululo ephakanyiswa yithekti kodwana engavezwa bunqopha.

ukufaka hlangana abafundi abaneenqabo - ikambiso yokobana ifundo kufanele itholwe ngibo boke abafundi kungakhathaleki bonyana banaziphi iintayela zokufunda, ivelaphi kanye namakghono.

ukuthatha isiqunto - kuthola ihlathululo ngalokho okuvezweko bese ukuthatha isiqunto ngakho koke.

ukuthoma - ukuthoma (isib. kuthoma ikulumiswano)

i-inuwendo - yinto/ikulumo engasimnandi ekhulunywa ngokuthintwa phezulu kunokuthi ikhulunywe bunqopha.

inthavyu - umsebenzi wokubuthelela ilwazi nofana ikulumiswano yobuso nobuso ukucocisana okuphakathi kwabantu, kunqotjhiswe ehlosweni ethile

ihluka lizwi - 1. iphetheni yokuba phezulu kwelizwi nanyana itjhuni yokukhuluma etjengisa izakhiwo zehlelo ezifana nemitjho nanyana imitjhwana

2. ukungezelela. begodu kuhlukaniswa phakathi kwesitatimende begodu nemibuzo bese iveza imizwa nanyana imikghwa yesikhulumi.

itshimo - kukutjho nanyana ukutlola usebenzise ikulumo ephambene nalokho umuntu akutjhoko ngomnqopho wokukhubekisa nanyana ukuhlelekisa ngomunye.

ijagoni - yikulumo nofana amathemu asetjenziswa emsebenzini/ebujameni obuthileko (isib. Abasebenzisa ikhomphyutha bakhuluma “ngestifi”, “i-RAM”, “ikhondlwana”, nokhunye)

umahluko welimi - imahluko yelimi itholakala lokha amatjhuguluko amancani ngokwelwazi-magama, isakhiwo begodu/nanyana ukuphimisa okwenziweko, kungehluka ngokweendawo nanyana ngokweenarha.

amalitheresi - imihlobo ehlukeneko yelitheresi (isib. okubonakalako, igrafu, ikhomphyutha, isirhatjhi, amasiko nehlalakuhle)

ilitheresi (qala amalitheresi) - ikghono lokukhambisa nokusebenzisa ilwazi mayelana neminqopho ehlukeneko kanye nobujamo begodu nokutlola iminqopho ehlukeneko; ikghono lokurhumutjha amatheksti, kuvumele umuntu ukobanab azwisise iphasi lakhe. Ikghono lokufunda nokutlola.

ihlathululo esobala (ingasi **ukufanekisa**) - ihlathululo etjhatjhalazi, ihlathululo ebunqopha khulukhulu engatjengiswa ngamandla wamagama

imalaphrophizimu/ukuhlanakela ngephoso - kuphambanisa nokuraranisa amagama ngomnqopho wokufuna ukubukwa ngendlela yokobana lamagama nanyana apheze aphimiseke ngokufana kodwana ahlukane ngokwaneleko ukobana angahlekisa ngesimanga sokobana angakafaneli.

ilimi elidlelezelako - ilimi elinqophe ekutholeni inzuzo ngendlela engakafaneli nanyana ngokudlelezela abanye, isib. Imikhangiso, ukukhuluma ngokuthengiswako iinkulumo zepolotiki.

ilimi eliphathelene nehlelo - lilimi elisetjenziswa ebujameni obuthize behlelo nakukhulunywa ngeenkondlo nelimi namathemu wehlelo; kufaka hlangana amagama afana ‘nobujamoobuthile’, ‘isitayela’, ‘isakhiwo’, ‘ikulumo-pendulwano’.

isingathekiso - kuhlathulula okhunye ngokusebenzisa okhunye okunamatshwayo afanako (isib. Ifundo silodlhelo esinqophe epumelelweni).

umebhe-ngqondo - umgwalo wamagama neenthombe ezihlanganiswe ngemida, ukuze zinikele ummongo-ndaba nanyana isihloko.

indlela yokwenza - indlela nanyana isenzo lapha into ethileko yethulwa khona; indlela yokuthintana (isib. Indlela yokutlola, indlela yokukhuluma nanyana yomlomo, indlela yokubonakalako (okufaka hlangana iindlela zamagrafu ezifana namatjhadi); ilwazi lingatjhugululwa ukusuka kwenye indlela uye kwenye (isib. Ukutjhugulula igrafu uyenze indima).

umoya wekondlo - ukuzwa nanyana ukuthatheka kumatheksti atlolwako, kutjengisa umuzwa nanyana ukwakheka kwengqondo yabalingisi; itjho godu nomuzwa okhiqizwe matheksti abukelwako, alalelwako kanye neweendlela ezahlukeneko zokuthintana.

iindlela ezinengi zokuthintana - ihlanganisela yemihlobo yezinto ezingafaka hlangana amatheksti atloliweko, amamethiriyali abukelwako, itjhada, ividiyo njll.

ingcoco - okukhulunywako/zomlomo nanyana okutloliweko okumayelana nezehlakalo ezihlangeneko ngokokukhambisana, nanyana indatjana.

ilizwi lokucoca/umbono - lilizwi lomuntu ococa indaba (isib. Kungahlukaniswa phakathi komuntu wokuthoma odembako- “Mina” esikhathini esinengi ongumlingisi endatjaneni, nanyana umuntu wesithathu odembako lapha umdembi abiza abalingisi njengokuthi ‘yena’ nanyana ‘bona’.

i-onomatopiya/ifuzatjhada - ukusebenzisa amagama ukwakha itjhada lalokho akuhlathululako.

i-okzimoroni - ihlanganisela yamagama aneenhlathululo eziphikisanako, asetjenziswa ngabomu mayelana nomphumela esikhathini esinengi obunjwa ngokusebenzisa isiphawulo ukuqinisekisa ibizo elinehlathululo ephikisako (isib. ifihlo epepenene)

i-enjambment: mumuda osekondlweni onganatshwayo lokutlola umqondo wawo uphelela emdeni olandelako

ukucocisana ephanelini - kubunjwa kwenqhema bese kucocwa ngesihloko, kuphendulwa imibuzo bese kwenziwa imisebenzi

ipharadoksi - isitatimende esiziphikisako nanyana esiqaleka singakhambisani nokuliqiniso, sibhaqe ngemva kokutjhayisana okungaphezulu, kukhona okuzwakalako nanyana okusizathu

umtjhwana obuyelelwako - isitatimende esikhulunyiweko godu sombono nanyana ngetheksti umuntu ayibeka ngawakhe amagama

Ipharonimi - igama elisuselwe egameni langaphandle

Iphazeli yamagama-yokuzaliselela amagama avundlako nehlako

ukwenza-samuntu - zizinto ezingaphiliko zinikelwa amatshwayo wabantu abaphilako (isib. Kufa ngiyakwesaba amazinywakho neenzipho zakho)

isakhiwo - yindlela eveza indawo, umraro nabalingisi emtolweni wamanovela, amadrama. Siveza ukulamana kwezehlakalo, iphetheni yetjhebiswano hlangana kwezehlakalo nokurarana.

umbono - yindlela indaba icocwa ngayo - umbono womtlozi ngiwo oquntako bonyana ofundako uzakuvezelwa njani abalingisi, izehlakalo nendawo

izindlekelo - ukungabekezeli nanyana ukwehlulela kwangaphambili okwenziwa emntwini ngamunye, isiqhema, umbono nanyana unobangela

phothimontewu - ukuhlanganiswa amagama amabili nofanana ngaphezulu ukunikela igama elitjha isib. Jabulani noJabulile = Ja Ja

ukuphakama kwephimbo - ukubekwa nokwethulwa kokuba phezulu, ukuzwakala, kanye nokuhlukana kwamaphimbo nawukhuluma nabamukelilwazi

idlalo-magama - kudlala ngamagama afanako nanyana afana ngomdumo (isib.. “unomlandu anganamlandu”)

iridandensi - kusetjenziswa kwamagama nemitjhwana engatlhogekiko

ifuthinowuthi - ilwazi elingezelelweko elitlolwa ekugcineni phasi kwephepha

irejista - ukusetjenziswa kwamagama ahlukahlukene, isitayela, ihlelo, ukuphakama kwelizwi kanye nephimbo mayelana nobujamo obuhlukeneko nanyana ubujamo (isib. Imitlo yangokomthetho/ehlelekileko itlolwa kurejista esemthethweni bese iincwadi zobungani esikhathini esinengi zitlolwa kurejista engakahleleki).

Isolilokhwi: ukukhulumela phezulu komlingisi akhuluma imicabango yakhe ayedwa

umbiko - (olungiselelweko kanye nongakalungiselelwa) Ukunikela umbiko obuyako wobujamo obuthileko, isib. ingozi.

ukubuyelela ukufunda - liqhinga lokufunda ngokubuyelela elinikela umfundi elinye ithuba lokwenza bona itheksti enesitjhijilo izwakale.

ukubuyelela - utjho ngamagamawakho liqhinga lokufunda lapha ofundako azakutjho godu into, arhunyeye, nanyana arhunyeye ihlathululo yendima nanyana yesahluko, kungaba ngomlomo nanyana ngendlela yokuyitola.

iqhinga lokubeka ikulumobugagu - iqhinga elifana nokuthi unande uthula lokha nawethula ikulumo, begodu ubuyelele amagama owakhulumileko, asetjenziswa sikhulumi ngepumelelo lokha nakarherha abamukelilwazi bonyana bamulalele. Amanye amaqhinga angasetjenziselwa ukwenzelela.

imibuzo ebugagu - imibuzo ebuzwako kodwana kungalindelwa ipendulo kodwana ukwenzela ukugandelela nofana ukwenza samdlalo(isib. ‘uyazi bonyana unetjhu kangangani?’)

ivumelwano - amagama nanyana imida yekondlo ephetha ngetjhada elifanako ukufaka hlangana abokamisa

igido - yiphetheni yamatjhada ebuyelelwako emagameni ukuze inikele igido elimnandi nawuwaphimisako

ihlekisa - yikulumo nofana iphimbo elisetjenziselwa ukungathembeki nofana ukukhubekisa nofana ukuhlelekisa ngomuntu.

isathaya - mathebeti aziveza nanyana ahlola umukghwa omumbi

ukuskena - kukhambisa amehlo emtlotweni ngehloso yokufumana ilwazi elithile (isib. ukuqala irherho leenomboro zomrhala, ukuqala isikhathi sokufika nanyana sokusuka kwesitimela)

isifaniso - kumadanisa into ethileko nenye (isib. njenge-, njenga-, kwe-)

ukuskima - kufunda umtlo msinya (isib. ukuqala iinhloko zeendaba ephephandabeni)

isirhumutjha/isilengi - lilimi elingasilo langokomthetho (elingakamukelwa) elivame ukusetjenziswa siqhema

esithileko (isib. “gcwala” “ngimnandi”, “nginje”)

buqobolwana - ikghono lokwenzisa/ilimi lokwenzisa

HOD: - ihloko yomkhandlu wezeFundo esikolweni

ukudlelezela/ukudzimelela kokholelwa kikho - umthetho ondzindzileko (esikhathini esinengi uyadlelezela) ombono ngendima umuntu othileko alindelwe bona ayidlale

amaqhinga - indlela evulekileko yekambiso nanyana indlela yokusetjenziswa ekuraruleni umraro

ukugandelela (egameni nanyana emtjhweni) - ukuveza amandla ehlabeni legama nanyana igama emtjhweni

isitayela - Indlela ehlukileko nekhethileko umtlozi ahlela ngayo amagama ukuze azuze imiphumela ethileko. Isitayela kuhlekuhle sihlanganisa umbono okufanele uvezwe kumtlozi ngamunye. Amahlelo la afaka hlangana ikhetho lamagama lomuntu ngamunye kanye neendaba ezinjalo ezifana nobude kanye nesakhiwo somutjho, iphimbo, kanye nokusetjenziswa kwetshimo.

isakhiwana - isehlakalo esingaphasi esingakhambisani nesakhiwo esiqakathekileko somdlalo nanyana **inovela**

itshwayo - litshwayo elijamela enye into nanyana elijamela into ethileko

amagama atjho okufanako (ingasi aphikisanako) - igama elinehlathululo efanako nanyana epheze ifane kunelinye igama ngelimi elifanako. Amagama atjho okufanako esiNdebeleni esikhathini esinengi aba nendlela akhambisana ngayo.

ukuhlanganisa imibono - ukuhlanganiswa kwemibono ebuya emithonjeni ehlukahlukene; isirhunyezo esitjhatjhalazi semibono ehlanganisiweko

itheksti- sitatimende nanyana isakhiwo emtloziweni, ekulumeni nanyana ikulumo ebonwako

ummongo - umbono ophakathi nanyana imibono kutheksti; itheksti ingaba nemmongo-ndaba embalwa begodu lokhu angeze kwabonakala nanyana kwaba tjhatjhalazi .

iphimbo - ikhwalithi yelizwi elethula imilayezo eyenza umuntu athatheke ekulumeni. Ethekestini etloliweko, lizuzwa ngamagama akhuluma ngemikghwa yomtlozi. Efilimini iphimbo lingakhiwa ngokombhino nanyana ngemiphumela ebukelwako

imitlolo yokuthintana - imitlolo yokuthintana(isib. incwadi, amaminidi womhlangano, imibiko, amafeksi)

imithetho yokudlhelana - imithetho esekela ukutjhidlana kweenkulumo zabantu (isib. ukuvumela ukuvezwa kwemibono yabanye, ukubuyelela umbono ngomnqopho wokuhlathulula, ukungenelela ngomnqopho wokubuyisela ikulumo endleleni efaneleko, ukubawa ihlathululo)

isitatimende esingakapheleli - ukuveza into ethile ngendlela yokukatelelwa kunokuveza iqiniso nanyana amaphuzu apheleleko, esikhathini esinengi ukwenela ukugandelela, kumbeni njengendlela yokugegeda kumbeni njengendlela yehlaya.

ivebhosithi- ilimi elisebenzisa amagama amanengi kunalawo afunekako

amatheksti abukelwako - mtlozi wananyana yini oyibukela ngamehlo. Kungaba sithombe, ifilimu nanyana itshwayo elitjengisa okuthileko

ilizwi/iphimbo - ubuwena bomtlozi: ukobana umtlozi ngubani; lokha nakufundwako nanyana nakubukelwako umuntu uba nokukghona ukubona umtlozi kanye nalokho akuhlosileko. Qala ilizwi lomdembi.

ukuhlakanipha - okungakalindeleki, ikghono lokuhlanganisa imibono engakhambelaniko ngokurhabako bonyana yenze umqondo ozwakalako.

ikghono lokusahlela/lokukghedlha amagama - amaqhinga asetjenziswa nakufundwa amagama angaziwako (**isib.** Ukuliphula/ukulikghedlha libe masilabhuli nofana ukuqala ihlathululo yesithomo nanyana isilungelelo)

isinemathografiki - bukghwari nofana isayensi yokwenza amafilimi weenthombe ezinomsikinyeko

